



Universiteit Gent
Faculteit Wetenschappen
Vakgroep Fysica en Sterrenkunde

² No title yet

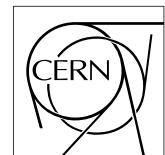
³ No sub-title neither, obviously...

⁴ Alexis Fagot

5



Thesis to obtain the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy in Physics
Academic years 2012-2017



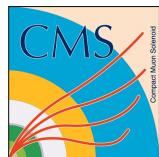


Universiteit Gent
Faculteit Wetenschappen
Vakgroep Fysica en Sterrenkunde

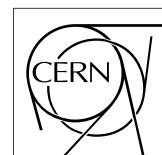
Promotoren: Dr. Michael Tytgat
Prof. Dr. Dirk Ryckbosch

Universiteit Gent
Faculteit Wetenschappen
Vakgroep Fysica en Sterrenkunde
Proeftuinstraat 86, B-9000 Gent, België
Tel.: +32 9 264.65.28
Fax.: +32 9 264.66.97

17



Thesis to obtain the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy in Physics
Academic years 2012-2017



Acknowledgements

¹⁹ Ici on remerciera tous les gens que j'ai pu croiser durant cette aventure et qui m'ont permis de passer
²⁰ un bon moment

²¹ *Gent, ici la super date de la mort qui tue de la fin d'écriture*
²² *Alexis Fagot*

Table of Contents

| | | |
|----|--|------|
| 24 | Acknowledgements | i |
| 25 | Nederlandse samenvatting | vii |
| 26 | English summary | ix |
| 27 | 1 Introduction | 1-1 |
| 28 | 1.1 A story of High Energy Physics | 1-1 |
| 29 | 1.2 Organisation of this study | 1-1 |
| 30 | 2 Investigating the TeV scale | 2-1 |
| 31 | 2.1 The Standard Model of Particle Physics | 2-2 |
| 32 | 2.1.1 A history of particle physics | 2-2 |
| 33 | 2.1.2 Construction and test of the model | 2-11 |
| 34 | 2.1.3 Investigating the TeV scale | 2-12 |
| 35 | 2.2 The Large Hadron Collider & the Compact Muon Solenoid | 2-14 |
| 36 | 2.2.1 LHC, the most powerful particle accelerator | 2-14 |
| 37 | 2.2.1.1 Particle acceleration | 2-15 |
| 38 | 2.2.2 CMS, a multipurpose experiment | 2-18 |
| 39 | 2.2.2.1 The silicon tracker, core of CMS | 2-20 |
| 40 | 2.2.2.2 The calorimeters, measurement of particle's energy | 2-20 |
| 41 | 2.2.2.3 The muon system, corner stone of CMS | 2-22 |
| 42 | 3 Muon Phase-II Upgrade | 3-1 |
| 43 | 3.1 High Luminosity LHC and muon system requirements | 3-2 |
| 44 | 3.2 Necessity for improved electronics | 3-5 |
| 45 | 3.3 New detectors and increased acceptance | 3-8 |
| 46 | 3.3.1 Improved forward resistive plate chambers | 3-9 |
| 47 | 3.3.2 Gas electron multipliers | 3-12 |
| 48 | 3.3.3 Installation schedule | 3-17 |
| 49 | 3.4 Implications of the different upgrades on the Level-1 Trigger. Improvement of physics performance. | 3-17 |
| 50 | 3.5 Ecofriendly gas studies | 3-17 |
| 51 | 3.5.1 Status of the studies and potential candidates | 3-17 |
| 52 | 3.5.2 Implications in case of no suitable ecofriendly mixture | 3-17 |
| 53 | | |
| 54 | 4 Physics of Resistive plate chambers | 4-1 |
| 55 | 4.1 Principle | 4-1 |
| 56 | 4.1.1 Electron drift velocity | 4-4 |
| 57 | 4.2 Rate capability and time resolution of Resistive Plate Chambers | 4-4 |
| 58 | 4.2.1 Operation modes | 4-4 |

| | | | |
|-----|----------|---|------------|
| 59 | 4.2.2 | Detector designs and performance | 4-6 |
| 60 | 4.2.2.1 | Double-gap RPC | 4-7 |
| 61 | 4.2.2.2 | Multigap RPC (MRPC) | 4-8 |
| 62 | 4.2.2.3 | Charge distribution and performance limitations | 4-9 |
| 63 | 4.3 | Signal formation | 4-12 |
| 64 | 4.4 | Gas transport parameters | 4-12 |
| 65 | 5 | Longevity studies and Consolidation of the present CMS RPC subsystem | 5-1 |
| 66 | 5.1 | Resistive Plate Chambers at CMS | 5-1 |
| 67 | 5.1.1 | Overview | 5-1 |
| 68 | 5.1.2 | The present RPC system | 5-2 |
| 69 | 5.1.3 | Pulse processing of CMS RPCs | 5-3 |
| 70 | 5.2 | Testing detectors under extreme conditions | 5-4 |
| 71 | 5.2.1 | The Gamma Irradiation Facilities | 5-6 |
| 72 | 5.2.1.1 | GIF | 5-6 |
| 73 | 5.2.1.2 | GIF++ | 5-8 |
| 74 | 5.3 | Preliminary tests at GIF | 5-10 |
| 75 | 5.3.1 | Resistive Plate Chamber test setup | 5-10 |
| 76 | 5.3.2 | Data Acquisition | 5-12 |
| 77 | 5.3.3 | Geometrical acceptance of the setup layout to cosmic muons | 5-12 |
| 78 | 5.3.3.1 | Description of the simulation layout | 5-13 |
| 79 | 5.3.3.2 | Simulation procedure | 5-15 |
| 80 | 5.3.3.3 | Results | 5-16 |
| 81 | 5.3.4 | Photon flux at GIF | 5-16 |
| 82 | 5.3.4.1 | Expectations from simulations | 5-16 |
| 83 | 5.3.4.2 | Dose measurements | 5-21 |
| 84 | 5.3.5 | Results and discussions | 5-22 |
| 85 | 5.4 | Longevity tests at GIF++ | 5-23 |
| 86 | 5.4.1 | Description of the Data Acquisition | 5-26 |
| 87 | 5.4.2 | RPC current, environmental and operation parameter monitoring | 5-27 |
| 88 | 5.4.3 | Measurement procedure | 5-28 |
| 89 | 5.4.4 | Longevity studies results | 5-28 |
| 90 | 6 | Investigation on high rate RPCs | 6-1 |
| 91 | 6.1 | Rate limitations and ageing of RPCs | 6-1 |
| 92 | 6.1.1 | Low resistivity electrodes | 6-1 |
| 93 | 6.1.2 | Low noise front-end electronics | 6-1 |
| 94 | 6.2 | Construction of prototypes | 6-1 |
| 95 | 6.3 | Results and discussions | 6-1 |
| 96 | 7 | Conclusions and outlooks | 7-1 |
| 97 | 7.1 | Conclusions | 7-1 |
| 98 | 7.2 | Outlooks | 7-1 |
| 99 | A | A data acquisition software for CAEN VME TDCs | A-1 |
| 100 | A.1 | GIF++ DAQ file tree | A-1 |
| 101 | A.2 | Usage of the DAQ | A-2 |
| 102 | A.3 | Description of the readout setup | A-3 |
| 103 | A.4 | Data read-out | A-3 |
| 104 | A.4.1 | V1190A TDCs | A-4 |

| | | |
|-----|---|-------------|
| 105 | A.4.2 DataReader | A-6 |
| 106 | A.4.3 Data quality flag | A-10 |
| 107 | A.5 Communications | A-12 |
| 108 | A.5.1 V1718 USB Bridge | A-13 |
| 109 | A.5.2 Configuration file | A-13 |
| 110 | A.5.3 WebDCS/DAQ intercommunication | A-17 |
| 111 | A.5.4 Example of inter-process communication cycle | A-18 |
| 112 | A.6 Software export | A-18 |
| 113 | B Details on the offline analysis package | B-1 |
| 114 | B.1 GIF++ Offline Analysis file tree | B-1 |
| 115 | B.2 Usage of the Offline Analysis | B-2 |
| 116 | B.2.1 Output of the offline tool | B-3 |
| 117 | B.2.1.1 ROOT file | B-3 |
| 118 | B.2.1.2 CSV files | B-5 |
| 119 | B.3 Analysis inputs and information handling | B-6 |
| 120 | B.3.1 Dimensions file and IniFile parser | B-6 |
| 121 | B.3.2 TDC to RPC link file and Mapping | B-7 |
| 122 | B.4 Description of GIF++ setup within the Offline Analysis tool | B-9 |
| 123 | B.4.1 RPC objects | B-9 |
| 124 | B.4.2 Trolley objects | B-10 |
| 125 | B.4.3 Infrastructure object | B-11 |
| 126 | B.5 Handeling of data | B-12 |
| 127 | B.5.1 RPC hits | B-13 |
| 128 | B.5.2 Clusters of hits | B-14 |
| 129 | B.6 DAQ data Analysis | B-15 |
| 130 | B.6.1 Determination of the run type | B-16 |
| 131 | B.6.2 Beam time window calculation for efficiency runs | B-17 |
| 132 | B.6.3 Data loop and histogram filling | B-18 |
| 133 | B.6.4 Results calculation | B-19 |
| 134 | B.6.4.1 Rate normalisation | B-19 |
| 135 | B.6.4.2 Rate and activity | B-21 |
| 136 | B.6.4.3 Strip masking tool | B-23 |
| 137 | B.6.4.4 Output CSV files filling | B-25 |
| 138 | B.7 Current data Analysis | B-29 |

139

Nederlandse samenvatting –Summary in Dutch–

140

141 Le resume en Neerlandais (j'aurais peut-être pu apprendre la langue juste pour ça...).

English summary

¹⁴³ Le meme résume mais en Anglais (on commencera par la hein!).

List of Figures

144

| | | | |
|-----|------|--|------|
| 145 | 2.1 | Through the gold foil experiment Rutherford could show that most of the mass of atoms was contained in a positively charged nucleus and could then propose a more accurate atomic model than that of Thomson. | 2-3 |
| 146 | 2.2 | Figure 2.2a: Meson octet. Figure 2.2b: Baryon octet. Figure 2.2c: Baryon decuplet. | 2-8 |
| 147 | 2.3 | The elementary particles of the Standard Model are showed along with their names and properties. Their interactions with the strong, weak and electromagnetic forces have been explicated using color squares. In the left column, the scalar higgs boson is depicted, while the central is focused on the matter particles, the fermions, and the right on the force carriers, the gauge bosons. The role of the Higgs boson in electroweak symmetry breaking is highlighted, and the corresponding way properties of the various particles differ in the (high-energy) symmetric phase (top) and the (low-energy) broken-symmetry phase (bottom) are showed. | 2-11 |
| 148 | 2.4 | CERN accelerator complex. | 2-15 |
| 149 | 2.5 | Pictures of the different accelerators. From top to bottom: first the LINAC 2 and the <i>Pb</i> source of LINAC 3. Then the Booster and the LEIR. Finally, the PS, the SPS and the LHC. | 2-16 |
| 150 | 2.6 | Figure 2.6a: schematics of the LHC cryodipoles. 1: Superconducting Coils, 2: Beam pipe, 3: Heat exchanger Pipe, 4: Helium-II Vessel, 5: Superconducting Bus-bar, 6: Iron Yoke, 7: Non-Magnetic Collars, 8: Vacuum Vessel, 9: Radiation Screen, 10: Thermal Shield, 11: Auxiliary Bus-bar Tube, 12: Instrumentation Feed Throughs, 13: Protection Diode, 14: Quadrupole Bus-bars, 15: Spool Piece Bus-bars. Figure 2.6b: magnetic field and resulting motion force applied on the beam particles. | 2-17 |
| 151 | 2.7 | Figure 2.7a: picture of the LHC quadrupoles. Figure 2.7b: magnetic fields and resulting focussing force applied on the beam by 2 consecutive quadrupoles. | 2-18 |
| 152 | 2.8 | Picture of the CMS barrel. The red outer layer is the muon system hosted into the red iron return yokes. The calorimeters are the blue cylinder inside in magnet solenoid and the tracker is the inner yellow cylinder built around the beam pipe. | 2-19 |
| 153 | 2.9 | View of the CMS apparatus and of its different components. | 2-19 |
| 154 | 2.10 | Slice showing CMS sub-detectors and how particles interact with them. | 2-20 |
| 155 | 2.11 | CMS tracker. | 2-20 |
| 156 | 2.12 | Figure 2.12a: picture of the ECAL. Figure 2.12b: picture of the lead tungstate crystals composing the ECAL. | 2-21 |
| 157 | 2.13 | CMS hadron calorimeter barrel. | 2-21 |
| 158 | 2.14 | A quadrant of the muon system, showing DTs (yellow), RPCs (blue), and CSCs (green). | 2-22 |
| 159 | 2.15 | Figure 2.15a: Barrel wheel with its detector rings and return yokes. Figure 2.15b: CSC endcap disk with the 2 CSC stations. The outer station is made of 10 deg detectors while the inner station is made of 20 deg detectors. Figure 2.15c: RPC endcap disk. The inner station is not equipped and the inner CSC station can be seen. | 2-23 |
| 160 | | | |
| 161 | | | |
| 162 | | | |
| 163 | | | |
| 164 | | | |
| 165 | | | |
| 166 | | | |
| 167 | | | |
| 168 | | | |
| 169 | | | |
| 170 | | | |
| 171 | | | |
| 172 | | | |
| 173 | | | |
| 174 | | | |
| 175 | | | |
| 176 | | | |
| 177 | | | |
| 178 | | | |
| 179 | | | |
| 180 | | | |
| 181 | | | |
| 182 | | | |
| 183 | | | |

- 184 2.16 Figure 2.16a: Cross section of a DT module showing the two superlayers measur-
 185 ing the ϕ coordinate, perpendicular to the cross section plane, and the superlayer
 186 measuring the η coordinate, placed in between the two others with honeycomb and
 187 parallel to the cross section plane. The DT detector is sandwiched in between 2
 188 RPCs whose readout strips are perpendicular to the cross section plane, measuring
 189 the ϕ coordinate. Figure 2.16b: A DT cell is shown together with its electric field.
 190 The path of a muon through a superlayer is shown. 2-23
- 191 2.17 Figure 2.17a: cathode strips and anode wire layout of a CSC panel. Figure 2.17b
 192 avalanche development and charge collection by anode wires and induction on cath-
 193 ode strips inside of a CSC panel. 2-24
- 194 2.18 Muon track reconstruction through the 6 panels of a CMS CSC using the infor-
 195 mation of anode wire groups and cathode strip charge distribution combined with
 196 comparator bits to decide on which half strip the muon is more likely to have passed. 2-24
- 197 2.19 Double gap layout of CMS RPCs. Muons passing through the gas volumes will cre-
 198 ate electron-ions pairs by ionising the gas. this ionisation will immediately translate
 199 into a developing avalanche. 2-25
- 200 3.1 Detailed timeline projection of for LHC and HL-LHC operation until 2039 show-
 201 ing the evolution of the instantaneous and integrated luminosity as designed (Fig-
 202 ure 3.1a) and in the ultimate case where the instantaneous luminosity is increased to
 203 $7.5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ (Figure 3.1b) [20, 22]. 3-2
- 204 3.2 Absorbed dose in the CMS cavern after an integrated luminosity of 3000 fb. Using
 205 the interaction point as reference, R is the transverse distance from the beamline and
 206 Z is the distance along the beamline. 3-3
- 207 3.3 A quadrant of the muon system, showing DTs (yellow), RPCs (blue), and CSCs
 208 (green). The locations of new forward muon detectors for Phase-II are contained
 209 within the dashed box and indicated in red for GEM stations (ME0, GE1/1, and
 210 GE2/1) and dark blue for improved RPC (iRPC) stations (RE3/1 and RE4/1). 3-4
- 211 3.4 Figure 3.4a: Extrapolated fraction of failing channels of the present DT MiC1 elec-
 212 tronics as a function of the integrated luminosity for different scenari until LS4. Fig-
 213 ure 3.4b: Comparison of the current (left) and upgraded (right) DT data processing.
 214 So far, the data is sent to service cavern of CMS facility via copper-to-optical-fiber
 215 translators (CuOF) by each MiC1. There, data including RPCs and outer hadron
 216 calorimeter is combined into trigger primitives (TPG) and transmitted by the Twin-
 217 Mux system to CMS Track Finder. The time-to-digital converter (TDC) data is col-
 218 lected and sent to the CMS data acquisition system (DAQ) by the micro read-out
 219 server (μ ROS). After the upgrade, the TDC data will be sent via optical links to
 220 a patch panel inside the experimental cavern by each MiC2, and transferred to the
 221 back-end, where triggering and event building will be performed. 3-6
- 222 3.5 Figure 3.5a: The event loss fractions as a function of the instantaneous luminosity is
 223 compared for CFEBs (Phase-1) and DCFEBs (Phase-II) at different CSC locations.
 224 HL-LHC luminosity is marked with the dashed brown line. Figure 3.5b: Comparison
 225 of the current (left) and upgraded (right) CSC data processing. A part of the con-
 226 nections in between ALCTs and DCFEBs, and the trigger mother boards (TMBs)
 227 and data acquisition mother boards (DMBs) will be upgraded toward optical data
 228 transfer. The detector dependent units (DDUs) used as interface in between CSCs'
 229 front-end electronics and the CMS DAQ will be replaced by new FED boards. 3-7
- 230 3.6 Comparison of the simulated time residuals in between reconstructed and true muon
 231 times without (blue) and with (red) the upgraded RPC link system. 3-8

| | | | |
|-----|------|---|------|
| 232 | 3.7 | RMS of the multiple scattering displacement as a function of muon p_T for the proposed forward muon stations. All of the electromagnetic processes such as bremsstrahlung and magnetic field effect are included in the simulation. | 3-9 |
| 233 | | | |
| 234 | | | |
| 235 | 3.8 | Simulation of the impact of RPC hit inclusion onto the local trigger primitive efficiency in station 3 (left) and station 4 (right). The contribution of iRPC starts above $ \eta = 1.8$ | 3-9 |
| 236 | | | |
| 237 | | | |
| 238 | 3.9 | Expected hit rate due to neutrons, photons, electrons and positrons at HL-HLC instantaneous luminosity of $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ in RE3/1 chambers covering the region $1527 \text{ mm} < R < 3192 \text{ mm}$. In the upper part of the figure the sensitivities of RPCs used in the simulation for each particle are reported. The hit rates are expected to be similar in RE4/1 covering the region $1770 \text{ mm} < R < 3140 \text{ mm}$ | 3-10 |
| 239 | | | |
| 240 | | | |
| 241 | | | |
| 242 | | | |
| 243 | 3.10 | Measured average charge per avalanche as a function of the effective electric field for different gas gap thickness in double gap RPCs using HPL electrodes. | 3-11 |
| 244 | | | |
| 245 | 3.11 | The PETIROC time jitter as a function of the input signal amplitude, measured with and without internal clocks. | 3-12 |
| 246 | | | |
| 247 | 3.12 | Schematics of a GEM showing the cathode on top, the GEM foil separating the gas volume into the drift region, in between the cathode and foil, and the induction region, in between the GEM foil and the anode, and the anode on which a 2D read-out is installed. A negative voltage is applied on the cathode while the anode is connected to the ground. | 3-13 |
| 248 | | | |
| 249 | | | |
| 250 | | | |
| 251 | | | |
| 252 | 3.13 | Left: Picture of a CMS GEM foil provided by a scanning electron microscope. Right: Representation of the electric field lines in a GEM hole and of the amplification that electrons and ions undergo in the hole's volume due to the very intense electric field. | 3-14 |
| 253 | | | |
| 254 | | | |
| 255 | 3.14 | Schematic representation of CMS triple GEMs. The gas volume is divided into 4 areas. The drift area is the region where the primary electrons are created before being amplified a first time while passing through the first GEM foil. Then the process of drift and amplification is repeated twice in following two transfer areas and GEM foils. Finally, the charges have been amplified enough to induce current in the read-out strips while in the last drift area. The dimensions, potentials and electric fields are provided. | 3-14 |
| 256 | | | |
| 257 | | | |
| 258 | | | |
| 259 | | | |
| 260 | | | |
| 261 | | | |
| 262 | 3.15 | Simulated efficiency and rate of the standalone Level-1 muon trigger using tracks reconstructed in CSCs and all GEM stations compared with Phase-I values in the case where only CSCs are used or CSCs+GE1/1. The zones of inefficiency of the CSC subsystem are compensated by the addition of GEMs during Phase-II and the trigger rates is kept from increasing due to the high luminosity. | 3-15 |
| 263 | | | |
| 264 | | | |
| 265 | | | |
| 266 | | | |
| 267 | 3.16 | Figure 3.16a: Simulated resolution of the muon direction measurement $\Delta\phi$ with Phase-II conditions. In the second endcap station, the resolution is compared in the case of CSCs (ME2/1) alone and CSCs+GEMs (GE2/1+ME2/1) while a similar resolution measurement is given in the case of the first station (GE1/1+ME1/1). Figure 3.16b: The addition of GEM detectors on stations 1 and 2 (ME0 is considered to contribute to station station 1) as redundant system to CSCs allows to improve the muon momentum improvement through a more accurate measurement of the local bending angles ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 | 3-16 |
| 268 | | | |
| 269 | | | |
| 270 | | | |
| 271 | | | |
| 272 | | | |
| 273 | | | |
| 274 | | | |
| 275 | 3.17 | Schematics of the data communication chain for DAQ of the GEM subsystems. The sending of trigger data via optical links to the CSC OTMBs is only done for GE1/1 and GE2/1 to match the data with ME1/1 and ME2/1. | 3-16 |
| 276 | | | |
| 277 | | | |

| | | | |
|-----|------|--|------|
| 278 | 4.1 | Different phases of the avalanche development in the RPC gas volume subjected to a constant electric field E_0 . a) An avalanche is initiated by the primary ionisation caused by the passage of a charged particle through the gas volume. b) Due to its growing size, the avalanche starts to locally influence the electric field. c) The electrons, lighter than the cations reach the anode first. d) The ions reach the cathode. While the charges have not recombined, the electric field in the small region around the avalanche stays affected and locally blind the detector. | 4-2 |
| 285 | 4.2 | Effeciency (circles and stars with 30 mV and 100 mV thresholds respectively) and streamer probability (opened circles) as function of the operating voltatge of a 2 mm single gap HPL RPC flushed with a gas mixture containing (a) 5%, (b) 2%, (c) 1% and (d) no SF_6 [38]. | 4-3 |
| 289 | 4.3 | Movement of the charge carriers in an RPC. Figure 4.3a: Voltage across an RPC whose electrode have a relative permittivity of 5 at the moment the tension s applied. Figure 4.3b: After the charge carriers moved, the electrodes are charged and there is no voltage drop over the electrodes anymore. The full potential is applied on the gas gap only. Figure 4.3c: The streamer discharge initiated by a charged particle transports electrons and cations towards the anode and cathode respectively. | 4-5 |
| 295 | 4.4 | Typical oscilloscope pulses in streamer mode (Figure 4.4a) and avalanche mode(Figure 4.4b). In the case of streamer mode, the very small avalanche signal is visible. | 4-5 |
| 297 | 4.5 | Rate capability comparison for the streamer and avalanche mode of operation. An order of magnitude in rate capability for a maximal efficiency drop of 10% is gained by using the avalanche mode over the streamer mode. | 4-6 |
| 300 | 4.6 | Possible double-gap RPC layouts: a) "standard" 1D double-gap RPC, as used in CMS experiment, where the anodes are facing each other and a 1D read-out plane is sandwiched in between them, b) double read-out double-gap RPC as used in AT-LAS experiment, where the cathodes are facing each other and 2 read-out planes are used on the outer surfaces. This last layout can offer the possibility to use a 2D reconstruction by using orthogonal read-out planes. | 4-7 |
| 306 | 4.7 | Comparison of performance of CMS double and single gap RPCs using cosmic muons [49]. Figure 4.7a: Comparison of efficiency sigmoids. Figure 4.7b: Voltage distribution at 95% of maximum efficiency. Figure 4.7c: $\Delta_{10\%}^{90\%}$ distribution. | 4-7 |
| 309 | 4.8 | Presentation of ALICE MRPC using 250 μm gas gaps, 620 μm outer glass electrodes and 550 μm inner floating electrodes. More details on the labels are given in [50]. | 4-8 |
| 311 | 4.9 | Particle identification applied to electrons in the STAR experiment. The identifica- tion is performed combining ToF and dE/dx measurements [55]. | 4-9 |
| 313 | 4.10 | Comparison of the detector performance of ALICE ToF MRPC [56] at fixed applied voltage (in blue) and at fixed effective voltage (in red). The effective voltage is kept fixed by increasing the applied voltage accordingly to the current drawn by the detector. | 4-9 |
| 316 | 4.11 | Ratio between total induced and drifting charge have been simulated for single gap, double-gap and multigap layouts [57]. The total induced charge for a double-gap RPC is a factor 2 higher than for a multigap. | 4-10 |
| 319 | 4.12 | Charge spectra have been simulated for single gap, double-gap and multigap lay- outs [57]. It appears that when single gap shows a decreasing spectrum, double and multigap layouts exhibit a spectrum whose peak is detached from the origin. The detachment gets stronger as the number of gaps increases. | 4-11 |
| 323 | 4.13 | The maximal theoretical efficiency is simulated for single gap, double-gap and multi- gap layouts [57] at a constant gap thickness of 2 mm and using an effective Townsend coefficient of 9 mm^{-1} | 4-11 |

| | | | |
|-----|------|---|------|
| 326 | 5.1 | Signals from the RPC strips are shaped by the FEE described on Figure 5.1a. Output LVDS signals are then read-out by a TDC module connected to a computer or converted into NIM and sent to scalers. Figure 5.1b describes how these converted signals are put in coincidence with the trigger. | 5-3 |
| 330 | 5.2 | Description of the principle of a CFD. A comparison of threshold triggering (left) and constant fraction triggering (right) is shown in Figure 5.2a. Constant fraction triggering is obtained thanks to zero-crossing technique as explained in Figure 5.2b. The signal arriving at the input of the CFD is split into three components. A first one is delayed and connected to the inverting input of a first comparator. A second component is connected to the noninverting input of this first comparator. A third component is connected to the noninverting input of another comparator along with a threshold value connected to the inverting input. Finally, the output of both comparators is fed through an AND gate. | 5-4 |
| 339 | 5.3 | Figure 5.3a: The integrated charge per region (Barrel, Endcap) is extrapolated to HL-LHC integrated luminosity (3000 fb^{-1}) using the data accumulated in 2016 in every HV channels. Figure 5.3b: The hit rate per region (Barrel, Endcap) is linearly extrapolated to HL-LHC highest instantaneous luminosity ($5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$) using the rate as a function of instantaneous luminosity recorded by RPCs in 2017 showing a linear dependence. | 5-5 |
| 345 | 5.4 | Background Fluka simulation compared to 2016 Data at $L = 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ in the fourth endcap disk region. A mismatch in between simulation and data can be observed. [To be understood.] | 5-6 |
| 348 | 5.5 | Layout of the test beam zone called X5c GIF at CERN. Photons from the radioactive source produce a sustained high rate of random hits over the whole area. The zone is surrounded by 8 m high and 80 cm thick concrete walls. Access is possible through three entry points. Two access doors for personnel and one large gate for material. A crane allows installation of heavy equipment in the area. | 5-7 |
| 353 | 5.6 | ^{137}Cs decays by β^- emission to the ground state of ^{137}Ba (BR = 5.64%) and via the 662 keV isomeric level of ^{137}Ba (BR = 94.36%) whose half-life is 2.55 min. | 5-8 |
| 355 | 5.7 | Floor plan of the GIF++ facility. When the facility downstream of the GIF++ takes electron beam, a beam pipe is installed along the beam line (z-axis). The irradiator can be displaced laterally (its center moves from $x = 0.65 \text{ m}$ to 2.15 m), to increase the distance to the beam pipe. | 5-8 |
| 359 | 5.8 | Simulated unattenuated current of photons in the xz plane (Figure 5.8a) and yz plane (Figure 5.8b) through the source at $x = 0.65 \text{ m}$ and $y = 0 \text{ m}$. With angular correction filters, the current of 662 keV photons is made uniform in xy planes. | 5-9 |
| 362 | 5.9 | Description of the RPC setup. Dimensions are given in mm. A tent containing RPCs is placed at 1720 mm from the source container. The source is situated in the center of the container. RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is 160 mm inside the tent. This way, the distance between the source and the chambers plan is 2060 mm. Figure 5.9a provides a side view of the setup in the xz plane while Figure 5.9b shows a top view in the yz plane. | 5-10 |
| 368 | 5.10 | RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is inside the tent as described in Figure 5.9. In the top right, the two scintillators used as trigger can be seen. This trigger system has an inclination of 10° relative to horizontal and is placed above half-partition B2 of the RPCs. PMT electronics are shielded thanks to lead blocks placed in order to protect them without stopping photons from going through the scintillators and the chamber. | 5-11 |

| | | |
|-----|--|------|
| 373 | 5.11 Hit distributions over all 3 partitions of RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is showed on these plots. Top, middle and bottom figures respectively correspond to partitions A, B, and C. These plots show that some events still occur in other half-partitions than B2, which corresponds to strips 49 to 64, in front of which the trigger is placed, contributing to the inefficiency of detection of cosmic muons. In the case of partitions A and C, the very low amount of data can be interpreted as noise. On the other hand, it is clear that a little portion of muons reach the half-partition B1, corresponding to strips 33 to 48. | 5-12 |
| 381 | 5.12 Results are derived from data taken on half-partition B2 only. On the 18 th of June 2014, data has been taken on chamber RE-2-BARC-161 at building 904 (Prevessin Site) with cosmic muons providing us a reference efficiency plateau of $(97.54 \pm 0.15)\%$ represented by a black curve. A similar measurement has been done at GIF on the 21 st of July with the same chamber giving a plateau of $(78.52 \pm 0.94)\%$ represented by a red curve. | 5-13 |
| 387 | 5.13 Representation of the layout used for the simulations of the test setup. The RPC is represented as a yellow trapezoid while the two scintillators as blue cuboids looking at the sky. A green plane corresponds to the muon generation plane within the simulation. Figure 5.9a shows a global view of the simulated setup. Figure 5.9b shows a zommed view that allows to see the 2 scintillators as well as the full RPC plane. | 5-14 |
| 392 | 5.14 γ flux $F(D)$ is plot using values from table 5.1. As expected, the plot shows similar attenuation behaviours with increasing distance for each absorption factors. | 5-17 |
| 394 | 5.15 Figure 5.15a shows the linear approximation fit done via formulae 5.7 on data from table 5.2. Figure 5.15b shows a comparison of this model with the simulated flux using a and b given in figure 5.15a in formulae 5.4 and the reference value $D_0 = 50\text{cm}$ and the associated flux for each absorption factor F_0^{ABS} from table 5.1 | 5-19 |
| 398 | 5.16 Dose measurements has been done in a plane corresponding to the tents front side. This plan is 1900 mm away from the source. As explained in the first chapter, a lens-shaped lead filter provides a uniform photon flux in the vertical plan orthogonal to the beam direction. If the second line of measured fluxes is not taken into account because of lower values due to experimental equipments in the way between the source and the tent, the uniformity of the flux is well showed by the results. | 5-21 |
| 404 | 5.17 | 5-22 |
| 405 | 5.18 Evolution of the maximum efficiency for RE2 (5.18a) and RE4 (5.18b) chambers with increasing extrapolated γ rate per unit area at working point. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. | 5-24 |
| 408 | 5.19 Evolution of the working point for RE2 (5.19a) and RE4 (5.19b) with increasing extrapolated γ rate per unit area at working point. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. | 5-24 |
| 411 | 5.20 Evolution of the maximum efficiency at HL-LHC conditions, i.e. a background hit rate per unit area of 300 Hz/cm ² , with increasing integrated charge for RE2 (5.20a) and RE4 (5.20b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. The integrated charge for non irradiated detectors is recorded during test beam periods and stays small with respect to the charge accumulated in irradiated chambers. | 5-25 |
| 417 | 5.21 Comparison of the efficiency sigmoid before (triangles) and after (circles) irradiation for RE2 (5.21a) and RE4 (5.21b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. | 5-25 |
| 420 | 5.22 Evolution of the Bakelite resistivity for RE2 (5.22a) and RE4 (5.22b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. | 5-26 |

| | | |
|-----|--|------|
| 422 | 5.23 Evolution of the noise rate per unit area for the irradiated chamber RE2-2-BARC-9 only. | 5-26 |
| 424 | A.1 (A.1a) View of the front panel of a V1190A TDC module [63]. (A.1b) View of the 425 front panel of a V1718 Bridge module [64]. (A.1c) View of the front panel of a 6U 426 6021 VME crate [65]. | A-3 |
| 427 | A.2 Module V1190A <i>Trigger Matching Mode</i> timing diagram [63]. | A-4 |
| 428 | A.3 Structure of the ROOT output file generated by the DAQ. The 5 branches (<code>EventNumber</code> , 429 <code>number_of_hits</code> , <code>Quality_flag</code> , <code>TDC_channel</code> and <code>TDC_TimeStamp</code>) are visible on 430 the left panel of the ROOT browser. On the right panel is visible the histogram cor- 431 responding to the variable <code>nHits</code> . In this specific example, there were approximately 432 50k events recorded to measure the gamma irradiation rate on the detectors. Each 433 event is stored as a single entry in the <code>TTree</code> | A-10 |
| 434 | A.4 The effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the content of <code>TBranch</code> 435 <code>number_of_hits</code> of a data file without <code>Quality_flag</code> in Figure A.4a and the con- 436 tent of the same <code>TBranch</code> for data corresponding to a <code>Quality_flag</code> where all TDCs 437 were labelled as <code>GOOD</code> in Figure A.4b taken with similar conditions. It can be noted 438 that the number of entries in Figure A.4b is slightly lower then in Figure A.4a due 439 to the excluded events. | A-12 |
| 440 | A.5 Using the same data as previously showed in Figure A.4, the effect of the quality 441 flag is explained by presenting the reconstructed hit multiplicity of a data file with- 442 out <code>Quality_flag</code> in Figure A.5a and the reconstructed content of the same RPC 443 partition for data corresponding to a <code>Quality_flag</code> where all TDCs were labelled as 444 <code>GOOD</code> in Figure A.5b taken with similar conditions. The artificial high content of bin 445 0 is completely suppressed. | A-12 |
| 446 | A.6 WebDCS DAQ scan page. On this page, shifters need to choose the type of scan 447 (Rate, Efficiency or Noise Reference scan), the gamma source configuration at the 448 moment of data taking, the beam configuration, and the trigger mode. These in- 449 formation will be stored in the DAQ ROOT output. Are also given the minimal 450 measurement time and waiting time after ramping up of the detectors is over before 451 starting the data acquisition. Then, the list of HV points to scan and the number of 452 triggers for each run of the scan are given in the table underneath. | A-14 |
| 453 | B.1 Example of expected hit time distributions in the cases of efficiency (Figure B.1a) 454 and noise/gamma rate per unit area (Figure B.1b) measurements as extracted from 455 the raw ROOT files. The unit along the x-axis corresponds to ns. The fact that 456 "the" muon peak is not well defined in Figure B.1a is due to the contribution of all 457 the RPCs being tested at the same time that don't necessarily have the same signal 458 arrival time. Each individual peak can have an offset with the ones of other detectors. 459 The inconsistancy in the first 100 ns of both time distributions is an artefact of the 460 TDCs and are systematically rejected during the analysis. | B-16 |
| 461 | B.2 The effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the reconstructed hit multi- 462 plicity of a data file without <code>Quality_flag</code> . The artificial high content of bin 0 is the 463 effect of corrupted data. | B-19 |

- B.3 Display of the masking tool page on the webDCS. The window on the left allows the shifter to edit `ChannelsMapping.csv`. To mask a channel, it only is needed to set the 3rd field corresponding to the strip to mask to 0. It is not necessary for older mapping file formats to add a 1 for each strip that is not masked as the code is versatile and the default behaviour is to consider missing mask fields as active strips. The effect of the mask is directly visible for noisy channels as the corresponding bin turns red. The global effect of masking strips will be an update of the rate value showed on the histogram that will take into consideration the rejected channels. B-24

List of Tables

472

| | | |
|-----|--|------|
| 473 | 4.1 Properties of the most used electrode materials for RPCs. | 4-4 |
| 474 | 5.1 Total photon flux ($E\gamma \leq 662$ keV) with statistical error predicted considering a | |
| 475 | ^{137}Cs activity of 740 GBq at different values of the distance D to the source along | |
| 476 | the x-axis of irradiation field [60]. | 5-16 |
| 477 | 5.2 Correction factor c is computed thanks to formulae 5.5 taking as reference $D_0 =$ | |
| 478 | 50 cm and the associated flux F_0^{ABS} for each absorption factor available in table 5.1. . | 5-18 |
| 479 | 5.3 The data at D_0 in 1997 is taken from [60]. In a second step, using Equations 5.8 | |
| 480 | and 5.9, the flux at D can be estimated in 1997. Then, taking into account the | |
| 481 | attenuation of the source activity, the flux at D can be estimated at the time of the | |
| 482 | tests in GIF in 2014. Finally, assuming a sensitivity of the RPC to γ $s = 2 \cdot 10^{-3}$, | |
| 483 | an estimation of the hit rate per unit area is obtained. | 5-20 |
| 484 | A.1 Inter-process communication cycles in between the webDCS and the DAQ through | |
| 485 | file string signals. | A-19 |

List of Acronyms

A

492 AFL

Almost Full Level
anode local charged track boards

B

498 BARC

Bhabha Atomic Research Centre

499 BLT

Block Transfer

500 BNL

Brookhaven National Laboratory

501 BR

Branching Ratio

C

506 CAEN

Costruzioni Apparecchiature Elettroniche Nucleari S.p.A.

507 CERN

European Organization for Nuclear Research

508 CFD

Constant Fraction Discriminator

509 CFEBs

cathode front-end boards

510 CMB

Cosmic Microwave Background

511 CMS

Compact Muon Solenoid

512 CSC

Cathode Strip Chamber

513 CuOF

copper-to-optical-fiber translators

D

518 DAQ

Data Acquisition

519 DCS

Detector Control Software

520 DQM

Data Quality Monitoring

521 DT

Drift Tube

| | | |
|-----|----------|--|
| 522 | | |
| 523 | | |
| 524 | E | |
| 525 | | |
| 526 | ECAL | electromagnetic calorimeter |
| 527 | EMTF | Endcap Muon Track Finder |
| 528 | | |
| 529 | | |
| 530 | F | |
| 531 | | |
| 532 | FCC | Future Circular Collider |
| 533 | FEE | Front-End Electronics |
| 534 | FEB | Front-End Board |
| 535 | | |
| 536 | | |
| 537 | G | |
| 538 | | |
| 539 | GE-/- | Find a good description |
| 540 | GE1/1 | Find a good description |
| 541 | GE2/1 | Find a good description |
| 542 | GEANT | GEometry ANd Tracking - a series of software toolkit platforms developed by CERN |
| 543 | | |
| 544 | GEB | GEM Electronics board |
| 545 | GEM | Gas Electron Multiplier |
| 546 | GIF | Gamma Irradiation Facility |
| 547 | GIF++ | new Gamma Irradiation Facility |
| 548 | | |
| 549 | | |
| 550 | H | |
| 551 | | |
| 552 | HCAL | hadron calorimeter |
| 553 | HL-LHC | High Luminosity LHC |
| 554 | HPL | High-pressure laminate |
| 555 | HV | High Voltage |
| 556 | | |
| 557 | | |
| 558 | I | |
| 559 | | |
| 560 | iRPC | improved RPC |
| 561 | IRQ | Interrupt Request |
| 562 | ISR | Intersecting Storage Rings |
| 563 | | |
| 564 | | |
| 565 | L | |
| 566 | | |

| | | |
|-----|------|------------------------------------|
| 567 | LEIR | Low Energy Ion Ring |
| 568 | LEP | Large Electron-Positron |
| 569 | LHC | Large Hadron Collider |
| 570 | LS1 | First Long Shutdown |
| 571 | LS2 | Second Long Shutdown |
| 572 | LS3 | Third Long Shutdown |
| 573 | LV | Low Voltage |
| 574 | LVDS | Low-Voltage Differential Signaling |

575

576

M

578

| | | |
|-----|-------|--|
| 579 | MiC1 | first version of Minicrate electronics |
| 580 | MC | Monte Carlo |
| 581 | MCNP | Monte Carlo N-Particle |
| 582 | ME-/- | Find good description |
| 583 | ME0 | Find good description |
| 584 | MRPC | Multigap RPC |

585

586

N

588

| | | |
|-----|-----|--|
| 589 | NIM | Nuclear Instrumentation Module logic signals |
|-----|-----|--|

590

591

O

593

| | | |
|-----|----|------------------|
| 594 | OH | Optohybrid Board |
|-----|----|------------------|

595

596

P

598

| | | |
|-----|-----|----------------------|
| 599 | PMT | PhotoMultiplier Tube |
| 600 | PS | Proton Synchrotron |
| 601 | PU | pile-up |

602

603

Q

605

| | | |
|-----|-----|-------------------------|
| 606 | QCD | Quantum Chromodynamics |
| 607 | QED | Quantum Electrodynamics |

608

609

R

611

| | | |
|-----|----------|--|
| 612 | RE-/- | Find a good description |
| 613 | RE2/2 | Find a good description |
| 614 | RE3/1 | Find a good description |
| 615 | RE3/2 | Find a good description |
| 616 | RE4/1 | Find a good description |
| 617 | RE4/2 | Find a good description |
| 618 | RE4/3 | Find a good description |
| 619 | RMS | Root Mean Square |
| 620 | ROOT | a framework for data processing born at CERN |
| 621 | RPC | Resistive Plate Chamber |
| 622 | | |
| 623 | S | |
| 624 | | |
| 625 | | |
| 626 | SC | Synchrocyclotron |
| 627 | SLAC | Stanford Linear Accelerator Center |
| 628 | SM | Standard Model |
| 629 | SPS | Super Proton Synchrotron |
| 630 | SUSY | supersymmetry |
| 631 | | |
| 632 | T | |
| 633 | | |
| 634 | | |
| 635 | TDC | Time-to-Digital Converter |
| 636 | TDR | Technical Design Report |
| 637 | ToF | Time-of-flight |
| 638 | TPG | trigger primitives |
| 639 | | |
| 640 | W | |
| 641 | | |
| 642 | | |
| 643 | webDCS | Web Detector Control System |
| 644 | | |
| 645 | Y | |
| 646 | | |
| 647 | | |
| 648 | YETS | Year End Technical Stop |

1

Introduction

649

650

⁶⁵¹ **1.1 A story of High Energy Physics**

⁶⁵² **1.2 Organisation of this study**

2

653

654

Investigating the TeV scale

655 „We may regard the present state of the universe as the effect of the
656 past and the cause of the future. An intellect which at any given mo-
657 ment knew all of the forces that animate nature and the mutual posi-
658 tions of the beings that compose it, if this intellect were vast enough
659 to submit the data to analysis, could condense into a single formula
660 the movement of the greatest bodies of the universe and that of the
661 lightest atom; for such an intellect nothing could be uncertain and
662 the future just like the past would be present before its eyes.”

663

664 - Pierre Simon de Laplace, *A Philosophical Essay on Probabilities*, 1814

Throughout history, physics experiment became more and more powerful in order to investigate finer details of nature and helped understanding the elementary blocks of matter and the fundamental interactions that bond them in the microscopic world. Nowadays, the Standard Model (SM) of particle physics is the most accurate theory designed to explain the behaviour of particles and was able to make very precise predictions that are constantly verified, although some hints of new physics are visible as bricks are still missing to have a global comprehension of the Universe.

To highlight the limits of the SM and test the different alternative theories, ever more powerful machines are needed. This is in this context that the Large Hadron Collider (LHC) has been thought and built to accelerate and collide particles at energies exceeding anything that had been done before. Higher collision energies and high pile-up imply the use of enormous detectors to measure the properties of the interaction products. The Compact Muon Solenoid (CMS) is a multipurpose experiment that have been designed to study the proton-proton collisions of the LHC and give answers on various high energy physics scenari. Nevertheless, the luminosity delivered by the collider will in the future be increased to levels beyond the original plans to improve its discovery potential giving no choice to experiments such as CMS to upgrade their technologies to cope with the increased radiation levels and detection rates.

2.1 The Standard Model of Particle Physics

In this early 21st century it is now widely accepted that matter is made of elementary blocks referred to as *elementary particles*. The physics theory that classifies and describes the best the behaviour and interaction of such elementary particles is the so called Standard Model that formalizes 3 of the 4 fundamental interactions (electromagnetic, weak and strong interactions). It's development took place during the 20th century thanks to a strong collaboration in between the theoretical and experimental physicists.

2.1.1 A history of particle physics

The idea that nature is composed of elementary bricks, called *atomism*, is not contemporary as it was already discussed by Indian or Greek philosophers during antiquity. In Greece, atomism has been rejected by Aristotelianism as the existance of *atoms* would imply the existance of a void that would violate the physical principles of Aristotle philosophy. Aristotelianism has been considered as a reference in the european area until the 15th century and the italian *Rinascimento* where antic text and history started to be more deeply studied. The re-discovery of Platon's philosophy would allow to open the door to alternative theories and give a new approach to natural sciences where experimentation would become central. A new era of knowledge was starting. By the begining of the 17th century, atomism was re-discovered by philosophers and the very first attempt to estimate an *atom* size would be provided by Magnetus in 1646. Although his *atoms* correspond to what would nowadays be called *molecules*, Magnetus achieved feats by calculating that the number of molecules in a grain of incense would be of the order of 10^{18} simply by considering the time necessary to smell it everywhere in a large church after the stick was lit on. It is now known that this number only falls short by 1 order of magnitude.

An alternative philosophy to atomism popularized by Descartes was corpuscularianism. Built on ever divisible corpuscles, contrary to atoms, it's principles would be mainly used by alchemists like Newton who would later develop a corpuscular theory of light. Boyle would combine together ideas of both atomism or corpuscularianism leading to mechanical philosophy. The 18th century have

707 seen the development of engineering providing philosophical thought experiments with repeatable
 708 demonstration and a new point of view to explain the composition of matter and Lavoisier would
 709 greatly contribute to chemistry and atomism by publishing in 1789 a list of 33 chemical elements
 710 corresponding to what is now called *atoms*. In the early 19th century Dalton would summarize the
 711 knowledge on composition of matter and Fraunhofer would invent the spectrometer and discover
 712 the spectral lines. The rise of atomic physics, chemistry and mathematical formalism would unravel
 713 the different atomic elements and ultimately, the 20th century would see the very first sub-atomic
 714 particles.

715 **Discovery of the inner structure of the atom**

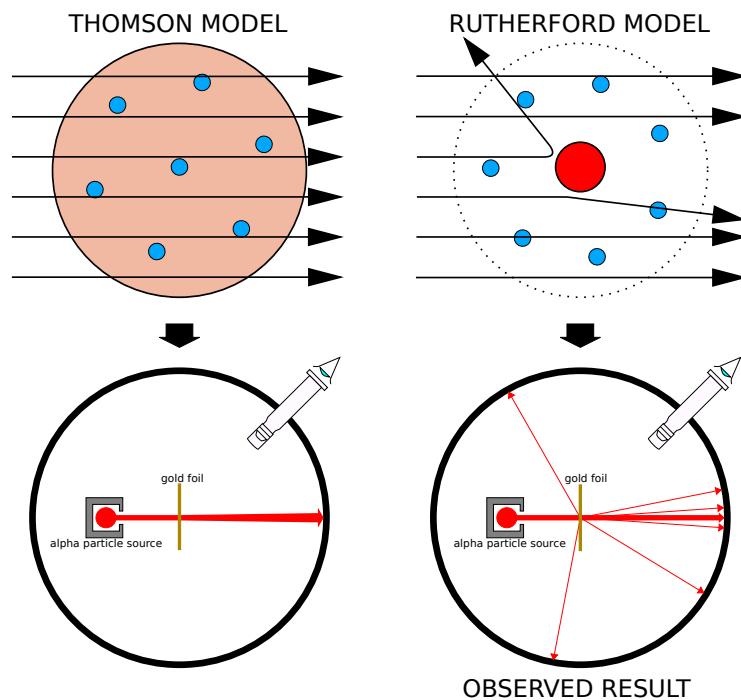


Figure 2.1: Through the gold foil experiment Rutherford could show that most of the mass of atoms was contained in a positively charged nucleus and could then propose a more accurate atomic model than that of Thomson.

716 The negative *electron* would be the first to be discovered in 1897 by Thomson after 3 decades of
 717 research on cathode rays by proving that the electrification observed in an electroscope, as reported
 718 by Perrin, was due to the rays themselves and that they had to be composed of electrically charged
 719 particles. In 1900, Becquerel would show the *beta rays* emitted by radium had the same charge over
 720 mass ratio than what measured by Thomson for cathode rays, pointing to electrons as a constituent
 721 of atoms. In 1907, Rutherford and Royds showed that *alpha* particles, once captured in a tube
 722 and subjected to an electric spark causing an electron avalanche, where helium ions as they could
 723 combine with 2 electrons to form a ${}^4\text{He}$. This discovery was directly followed by the constraint of
 724 the atom structure in 1909 through the gold foil experiment in which the deflection angle of alpha
 725 particles fired at a very thin gold foil was measured and highlighted atoms where mainly empty with

726 nearly all its mass contained into a tiny positively charged *nucleus*. With these two observations,
 727 he could formulate the Rutherford model of the atom in 1911, shown together with the Thomson
 728 plum pudding model in Figure 2.1. The link in between atomic number and number of positive and
 729 negative charges contained into the atoms would fast be understood and the different kind of element
 730 transmutation appeared to be purely nuclear processes making clear that the electromagnetic nature
 731 of chemical transformation could not possibly change nuclei. Thus a new branch in physics appeared
 732 to study nuclei exclusively: the nuclear physics.

733 Moreover, in 1913 quantum physics would be introduced into the atomic model by Bohr based
 734 on the assumptions of Plank to explain spectral lines, and other observed quantum effects. The same
 735 year, Moseley would confirm Borh's model and Debye would extend it by introducing elliptical
 736 orbits.

737 By studying alpha emission and the product of their interaction with nitrogen gas, Rutherford
 738 reported in 1919 the very first nuclear reaction leading to the discovery that the hydrogen nucleus was
 739 composed of a single positively charged particle that was later baptised *proton*. This idea came from
 740 1815 Prout's hypothesis proposing that all atoms are composed of "*protyles*" (i.e. hydrogen atoms).
 741 By using scintillation detectors, Rutherford could highlight typical hydrogen nuclei signature and
 742 understand that the impact of alpha particles with nitrogen would knock out an hydrogen nucleus
 743 and produce an oxygen 17, as explicated in Formula 2.1 and would then postulate that protons are
 744 building bricks of all elements.



745 With this assumption and the discovery of isotopes together with Aston, elements with identical
 746 atomic number but different masses, Rutherford would propose that all elements' nuclei but hydrogen's are composed of both charged particles, protons, and of chargeless particles, which he called
 747 *neutrons*, and that these neutral particles would help maintaining nuclei as one, as charged protons
 748 were likely to electrostatically repulse each other, and introduced the idea of a new force, a *nuclear*
 749 force. Though the first idea concerning neutrons was a bond state of protons and electrons as it was
 750 known that the beta decay, emitting electrons, was taking place in the nucleus, it was then showed
 751 that such a model would hardly be possible due to Heisenberg's uncertainty principle and by the
 752 recently measured *spin* of both protons and electrons. The spin, discovered through the study of
 753 the emission spectrum of alkali metals, would be understood as a "two-valued quantum degree of
 754 freedom" and formalized by Pauli and extended by Dirac, to take the relativist case into account.
 755 Measured to be $\frac{1}{2}\hbar$ for both, it was impossible to arrange an odd number of half integer spins and
 756 obtain a global nucleus spin that would be integer. Finally, in 1932, following the discovery of a new
 757 neutral radiation, Chadwick could discover the neutron as an uncharged particle with a mass similar
 758 to that of the proton whose half integer spin would reveal to be the solution to explain the nuclear
 759 spin.
 760

761 Development of the Quantum Electrodynamics

762 Historically, the development of the quantum theory revolved around the question of emission and
 763 absorption of discrete amount of energy through light. Einstein used the initial intuition of Plank
 764 about the black-body radiation to develop in 1905 a model to explain the photoelectric effect in
 765 which light was described by discrete quanta now called *photons*. For this model, Einstein introduced
 766 the concept of wave-particle duality as classical theory was not able to describe the phenomenon.
 767 With the new understanding of atoms and of their structure, classical theories also proved unable

768 to explain atoms stability. Indeed, using classical mechanics, electrons orbiting around a nucleus
 769 should radiate an energy proportional to their angular momentum and thus lose energy through
 770 time and the spectrum of energy emission should then be continuous, but it was known since the
 771 19th century and the discovery of spectral lines that the emission spectrum of material was discrete.

772 This was Bohr who first suggested that a quantum description of the atom was necessary in 1913.
 773 Using the correspondence principle stating that at large enough numbers the quantum calculations
 774 should give the same results than the classical theory, he proposed the very first quantum model
 775 of the hydrogen atom explaining the line spectrum by introducing the principal quantum number
 776 n describing the electron shell. This model would then be improved by Sommerfeld that would
 777 quantize the z-component of the angular momentum, leading to the second and third quantum
 778 numbers, or azimuthal and magnetic quantum number, l and m defining for the second the orbital
 779 angular momentum of the electrons on their shells and thus, the shape of the orbital, and for the third
 780 the available orbital on the subshell for each electron. Nevertheless, although the model was not only
 781 limited to spherical orbitals anymore, making the atom more realistic, the Zeeman effect couldn't be
 782 completely explained by just using n , l and m . A solution would be brought after the discovery of
 783 Pauli in 1924, as Uhlenbeck, Goudsmit, and Kramers proposed in 1925 the idea of intrinsic rotation
 784 of the electron, introducing a new angular momentum vector associated to the particle itself, and
 785 not to the orbital, and associated to a new quantic number s , the *spin* projection quantum number
 786 explaining the lift of degeneracy to an even number of energy levels.

787 The introduction of the *spin* happened 1 year after another attempt of improvement of the theory
 788 was made by De Broglie in his PhD thesis. The original formulation of the quantum theory only
 789 considered photons as energy quanta behaving as both waves and particles. De Broglie proposed
 790 that all matter are described by waves and that their momentum is proportional to the oscillation of
 791 quantized electromagnetic field oscillators. This interpretation was able to reproduce the previous
 792 version of the quantum energy levels by showing that the quantum condition involves an integer
 793 multiple of 2π , as shown by Formula 2.2.

$$p = \hbar k \Leftrightarrow \int pdx = \hbar \int kdx = 2\pi\hbar n \quad (2.2)$$

794 Although the intuition of De Broglie about the wave-particle duality of all matter, his interpretation
 795 was semiclassical and it's in 1926 that the first fully quantum mechanical wave-equation would
 796 be introduced by Schrödinger to describe electron-like particles, reproducing the previous semiclassical
 797 formulation without inconsistencies. This complexe equation describes the evolution of the
 798 wave function Ψ of the quantum system, defined by its position vector \mathbf{r} and time t as an energy
 799 conservation law, in which the hamiltonian of the system \hat{H} is explicit, by solving the Equation 2.3.

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} |\Psi(\mathbf{r}, t)\rangle = \hat{H} |\Psi(\mathbf{r}, t)\rangle \quad (2.3)$$

800 In 1927, Dirac would go further in his paper about emission and absorption of radiation by
 801 proposing a second quantization not only of the physical process at play but also of the electromagnetic
 802 field, providing the ingredients to the first formulation of *Quantum Electrodynamics (QED)*
 803 and the description of photon emission by electrons dropping into a lower energy state in which the
 804 final number of particles is different than the initial one. To complete this model to the many-body
 805 wave functions of identical particles, Jordan included creation and annihilation operators for fields
 806 obeying Fermi-Dirac statistics leading to a model describing particles that would be referred to as
 807 *fermions*. Nevertheless, in order to properly treat electromagnetism, the incorporation of the relativ-

808 ity theory developed by Einstein. Including gravity into quantum physics still is a challenge nowa-
 809 days, but in 1928 Pauli and Jordan would show that special relativity's coordinate transformations
 810 could be applied to quantum fields as the field commutators were Lorentz invariant. Finally derived
 811 the same year, the Dirac equation, shown as Equation 2.4, similarly to Schrödinger's equation, is a
 812 single-particle equation but it incorporates special relativity in addition to quantum mechanics rules.
 813 It features the 4×4 gamma matrices γ^μ built using 2×2 Pauli matrices and unitary matrix, the
 814 4-gradient ∂_μ , the rest mass m of any half integer spin massive particle described by the wave func-
 815 tion $\psi(x, t)$, also called a Dirac spinor, and the speed of light c . In addition to perfectly reproduce
 816 the results obtained with quantum mechanics so far, it also provided with *negative-energy solutions*
 817 that would later be interpreted as a new form of matter, *antimatter* and give a theoretical justifica-
 818 tion to the Pauli equation that was phenomenologically constructed to account for the spin as in the
 819 non-relativistic limit, the Dirac equation is similar.

$$i\hbar\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - mc\psi = 0 \quad (2.4)$$

820 The successes of the QED was soon followed with theoretical problems as computations of any
 821 physical process involving photons and charged particles were showed to be only reliable at the first
 822 order of perturbation theory. At higher order of the theory, divergent contributions were appearing
 823 giving nonsensical results. Only two effects were contributing to these infinities.

- 824 • The self-energy of the electron (or positron), the energy that the particle has due its own
 825 interaction with its environment.
- 826 • The vacuum polarization, virtual electron–positron pairs produced by a background electro-
 827 magnetic field in the vacuum which is not an "empty" space. These virtual pairs affect the
 828 charge and current distributions generated by the original electromagnetic field.

829 Solving this apparent problem was done by carefully defining the concepts of each observables,
 830 for example mass or charge, as these quantities are understood within the context of a non-interacting
 831 field equation, and that from the experiment point of view, they are abstractions as what is measured
 832 are "renormalized observables" shifted from there "bare" value by the interaction taking place in
 833 the measuring process. The infinities needed to be connected to corrections of mass and charge
 834 as those are fixed to finite values by experiment. This was the intuition of Bethe in 1947 who
 835 successfully computed the effect of such *renormalization* in the non-relativist case. Fully covariant
 836 formulations of QED including renormalization was achieved by 1949 by Tomonaga, Schwinger,
 837 Feynman and Dyson and Feynman is now famous for his association of diagrams to the term of
 838 the scattering matrix, greatly simplifying the representation and computation of interactions as the
 839 diagrams directly corresponded the measurable physical processes and would then be used in every
 840 quantum field theories. With the resolution of infinities, QED had mostly reached its final form,
 841 being still today the most accurate physical theory and would serve as a model to build all other
 842 quantum field theories.

843 Development of the quark model and Quantum Chromodynamics

844 To explain the nuclear force that holds *nucleons* (protons and neutrons) together, Yukawa theoreti-
 845 cally proposed in 1934 the existence of a force carrier called *meson* due to it's predicted mass in
 846 the range in between the electron and nucleon masses. Discovered in 1936 by Anderson and Ned-
 847 dermeyer, and confirmed using bubble chambers in 1937 by Street and Stevenson, a first meson

848 candidate was observed in the decay products of cosmic rays. Assuming it had the same electric
 849 charge than electrons and protons, this particle was observed to have a curvature due to magnetic
 850 field that was sharper than protons but smoother than electrons resulting in a mass in between that
 851 of electrons and protons. But its properties were not compatible with Yukawa's theory, which was
 852 emphasized by the discovery of a new candidate in 1947, again in cosmic ray products using photo-
 853 graphic emulsions.

854 This new candidate, although it had a similar mass than the already believed *meson*, would rather
 855 decay into it. For distinction, the first candidate would then be renamed "*mu meson*" when the second
 856 would be the "*pi meson*". The *mu meson* was behaving like a heavy electron and didn't participate
 857 in the strong interaction whereas the pion was believed to be the carrier of the nuclear interaction.
 858 This lead to classify the *mu* in a new category of particles called *leptons* together with the electron
 859 that shared similar properties and *the neutrino*, and be renamed *muon*. The *pi meson* was finally
 860 found to be a triplet of particles: a positively charged, a negatively charged, and a neutral particle.
 861 The neutral *pi meson* has been more difficult to identify as it wouldn't leave tracks on emulsions nor
 862 on bubble chambers and needed to be studied via it's decay products. It was ultimately identified in
 863 University of California's cyclotron in 1950 through the observation of its decay into 2 photons.

864 Also discovered in 1947 but in cloud chamber photographs, the *K meson* as also been an im-
 865 portant step towards the establishment of the Standard Model. A triplet of particle, 2 charged and a
 866 neutral, with a mass roughly half that of a proton, were reported. These particles were baptised *K*
 867 *meson* in contrast to the "light" *pi* and *mu* "L-mesons". The particularity of the *K* were there very
 868 slow decays with a typical lifetime of the order of 10^{-10} s much greater than the 10^{-23} s of *pi*-proton
 869 reactions. The concept of *strangeness*, a new quantum number was then introduced by Pais as an
 870 attempt to explain this phenomenon as *strange* particles appeared as a pair production of a strange
 871 and anti-strange particle.

872 With the development of synchrotrons, the particle *zoo* would grow to several dozens during the
 873 1950s as higher energies were reachable through acceleration. In 1961, a first classification system,
 874 called Eightfold Way, was proposed by Gell-Mann and finding its roots in the Gell-Mann–Nishijima
 875 formula, which relates the electric charge *Q*, the third component of the isospin *I*₃, the *baryon*
 876 number *B* and the strangeness *S*, as explicitated in Formula 2.5. The isospin was a quantum number
 877 introduced in 1932 to explain symmetries of the newly discovered neutron using representation
 878 theory of SU(2). The baryon number, was introduced by Nishijima as a quantum number for baryons,
 879 i.e. particles of the same family as nucleons. The mesons were classified in an octet and baryons of
 880 spin $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ and $\pm \frac{3}{2}$ were respectively classified into an octet and a decuplet, as shown in Figure 2.2. To
 881 complete the baryon decuplet, Gell-Mann predicted the existance of baryon Ω^- which would later
 882 be discovered in 1964.

$$Q = I_3 + \frac{1}{2}(B + S) \quad (2.5)$$

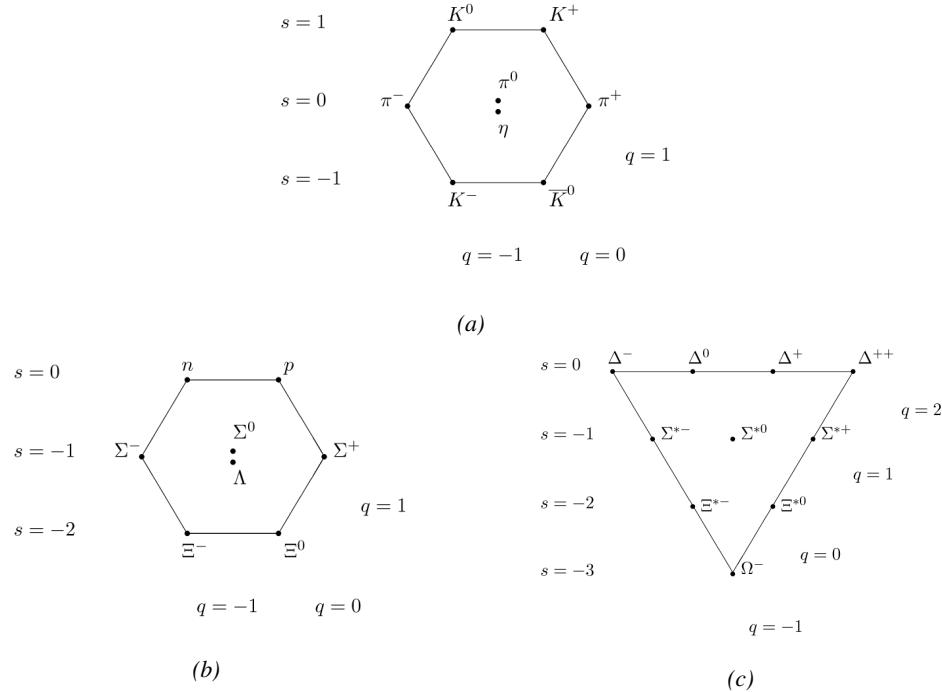


Figure 2.2: Figure 2.2a: Meson octet. Figure 2.2b: Baryon octet. Figure 2.2c: Baryon decuplet.

Strong of this classification using an SU(3) flavor symmetry, Gell-Mann, and independently Zweig, would propose a full theoretical model in which *hadrons* (strongly interacting particles, i.e. mesons and baryons) were not elementary particles anymore. They would rather be composed with 3 flavors of particles called *quarks* and there anti-particles. The 3 flavors were called *up*, *down* and *strange*. *Up* and *down* would be used to explain the nucleons and non-strange mesons, while *strange* would come into the composition of hadrons showing strangeness. *Up* and *down* flavors would be discovered in 1968 thanks to the deep inelastic scattering experiments conducted at the Stanford Linear Accelerator Center (SLAC), and *strange* could only be indirectly validated even though it provided a robust explanation to *kaon* (K) and *pion* (π). However, in the decade following the Gell-Mann-Zweig quark model proposition, several improvement to the model were brought, first by Glashow and Bjorken the same year that predicted the existence of a fourth quark flavor, the *charm*, that would equalize the then known number of quarks and leptons and finally in 1973 by Kobayashi and Maskawa that would increase the number of quarks to 6 to explain the experimental observation of CP violation. These two quarks would be referred to as *top* and *bottom* for the first time in 1975. It's only after these additions to the quark model that finally the *charm* would be discovered in 1974 at both SLAC and Brookhaven National Laboratory (BNL). A meson where the *charm* was bound with an *anti-charm*, called J/ψ , would help convince the physics community of the validity of the model. The *top* would be discovered soon after in 1977 in Fermilab and indicate the existence of the *bottom* that would resist to discovery until Fermilab's experiments CDF and D \emptyset in 1995 due to its very large mass and the energy needed to produce it.

As remarked by Struminsky, the original quark model proposal composed of 3 quarks should possess an additional quantum number due to mesons such as Ω^- or Δ^{++} . Indeed, these mesons are composed of 3 identical quarks, respectively 3 *strange* and *up* quark, with parallel spins, which

should be forbidden by the exclusion principle. Independentle, Greenberg and Han-Nambu proposed an additional SU(3) degree of freedom possessed by the quarks, that would later be refered to as *color charge gauge*, that could interact through *gluons*, the gauge boson octet corresponding to this degree of freedom. Nevertheless, as observing free quarks proved to be impossible, two visions of the quarks were argued mainly due to the failures to observe these particles free to prove their existence. On one side, Gell-Mann proposed to see quarks as mathematical construct instead of real particles, as they are always confined, implying that quantum field theory would not describe entirely the strong interaction. Opposed to this vision, Feynman on the contrary argued that quarks were real particles, that he would call *partons*, that should be described as all other particles by a distribution of position and momentum. The implications of quarks as point-like particles would be verified at SLAC and the concept of *color* would be added to the quark model in 1973 by Fritzsch and Leutwyler together with Gell-Mann to propose a description of the strong interaction through the theory of Quantum Chromodynamics (QCD). The discovery the same year of asymptotic freedom within the QCD by Groos, Politzer and Wilczek, allowed for very precise predictions thanks to the perturbation theory. Nowadays, the confinement of quarks is studied in experiments such as ALICE, through exploration of the quark-gluon plasma.

922 The Weak interaction, spontaneous symmetry breaking, the Higgs mechanism and the Elec- 923 troweak unification

The weak interaction is the process that causes radioactive decays. Thanks to the neutron discovery, Fermi could explain in 1934 the beta radiations through the beta decay process in which the neutron decays into a proton by emitting an electron. Though the missing energy observed during this process triggered a huge debate about the apparent non conservation of energy, momentum and spin of the process, Fermi, as Pauli before him, proposed that the missing energy was due to a neutral not yet discovered particle that would then be baptised *neutrino*. The impossibility to detect such a particle would leave some members of the scientific community sceptical, but hints of energy conservation and of the existence of the neutrino were provided by measuring the energy spectrum of electrons emitted through beta decay, as there was a strict limit on their energy. It's only 30 years later in 1953 that it would be discovered by the team of Cowan and Reines using the principle of inverse beta decay described through Formula 2.6. The experiment consisted in placing water tanks sandwiched in between liquid scintillators near a nuclear reactor with an estimated neutrino flux of $5 \times 10^{13} \text{ s}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-2}$. However, in order to explain the absence of some reactions in the experiment of Cowan and Reines, and constraint the beta decay theory of Fermi and extend it to the case of the muon, Konopinski and Mahmoud proposed in 1953 that the muon decay would eject a particle similar to the neutrino and thus predicted the existence of a muon neutrino that would be different than the one involved in the beta decay, related to the electron. With this, the idea of lepton number would arise. The muon neutrino would successfully be detected in 1962 by Lederman, Schwartz and Steinberger.

$$\bar{\nu} + p \rightarrow n + e^+ \quad (2.6)$$

The theory could not be valid though as the probability of interaction, called cross-section, would have been increasing without bond with the square of the energy. Fermi assumed in a two vector current coupling but Lee and Yang noted that an axial current could appear and would violate parity. The experiment of Wu in 1956 would confirm the parity violation and Gamow and Teller would try to account for it by describing Fermi's interaction through allowed (parity-violating) and superallowed

948 (parity-conserving) decays. But the success of QED as a quantum field theory would spark the
949 development of such a theory to describe the weak interaction.

950 As previously discussed, the great success of QED was built on an underlying symmetry, inter-
951 preted as a gauge invariance so that the effect of the force is the same in all space-time coordinates,
952 and of the possibility to renormalize it in order to absorb the infinities. Independently in 1958,
953 Glashow, and Salam and Ward used 1957 Schwinger ideas about vector intermediary for the decay
954 processes, could find a way to unite both the electromagnetic and weak interaction into a gauge
955 theory involving 4 gauge bosons, 3 of which were massive and carried out the weak interaction and
956 a massless boson carrying the electromagnetic interaction. Among the 3 massive bosons, 2 were
957 charged and 1 was neutral, similarly to the previously theorized *pi meson* vector of the Yukawa
958 model and all have a mass much greater than nucleons and thus a very short life time implying a
959 finite very short range contrary to the contact interaction originally proposed by Fermi.

960 Breakthrough in other fields of physics contributed in giving theoretical support and interpreta-
961 tion to the unified electroweak theory. The stepping stone would be the use of spontaneous symmetry
962 breaking that was inspired to Nambu at the end of the 1950s following the development of the BCS
963 superconductivity mechanism in 1957. Cooper had shown that BCS pairs, pairs of electrons bound
964 together at low temperature, could have lower energy than the Fermi energy and where responsi-
965 ble for superconductivity. This lead to the discovery of Goldstone-Nambu bosons as a result of the
966 spontaneous breaking of the chiral symmetry in a theory describing nucleons and mesons devel-
967 opped by Nambu and Jona-Lasinio in 1961, and now understood as a low-energy approximation of
968 QCD. Similarly to mechanism of energy gap appearance in superconductivity, the nucleon mass
969 is suggested to the result of a self-energy of a fermion field and is studied through a four-fermion
970 interaction in which, as a consequence of the symmetry, bound states of nucleon-antinucleon pairs
971 appear and can be regarded as virtual pions. Though the symmetry is maintained in the equations,
972 the ground state is not preserved. Goldstone would later the same year show that the bound states
973 corresponds to spinless bosons with zero mass.

974 Although the model in itself didn't revolutionize particle physics, spontaneous symmetry break-
975 ing would be generalized to quantum field theories. As all fundamental interactions are described
976 using gauge theories based on underlying symmetries, processes such as the chiral symmetry break-
977 ing would be introduced soon after the publication of Nambu and Jona-Lasinio. In 1962, Anderson,
978 following an idea of Schwinger who suggested that zero-mass vector bosons were not necessarily
979 required to describe the conservation of baryons contrary to the bosons emerging from chiral sym-
980 metry breaking, discussed the implications of spontaneous symmetry breaking in particles physics.
981 A model was finally independently built in 1964 by Brout and Englert, Higgs, and Guralnik, Hagen,
982 and Kibble, who discovered that combining an additional field into a gauge theory in order to break
983 the symmetry, the resulting gauge bosons acquire a nonzero mass. Moreover, Higgs stated that this
984 implied the existence of at least one new massive, i.e. self-interacting, scalar boson, that are now
985 known as *Higgs bosons* corresponding to this additional field. The Higgs mechanism today specifi-
986 cally refers to the process through which the gauge bosons of the weak interaction acquire mass. In
987 1968, Weinberg could point to the Higgs mechanism to integrate a Higgs field into a new version
988 of the electroweak theory in which the spontaneous symmetry breaking mechanism of the Higgs
989 field would explicitly explain the masses of the weak interaction gauge bosons and the zero-mass
990 of photons.

2.1.2 Construction and test of the model

The Standard Model of particle physics was built in the middle of the 1970s after the experimental confirmation of the existence of quarks. It is based on the assembly of the models previously introduced and describing the fundamental interactions, except for gravitation, and their gauge bosons as well as the way elementary "matter" particles interact with the fields associated with these force carriers. In this sense, the development of QED and the unification of the electroweak interaction, of the Yukawa interaction and of QCD, and of the Higgs mechanism made it possible to explain most of contemporary physics.

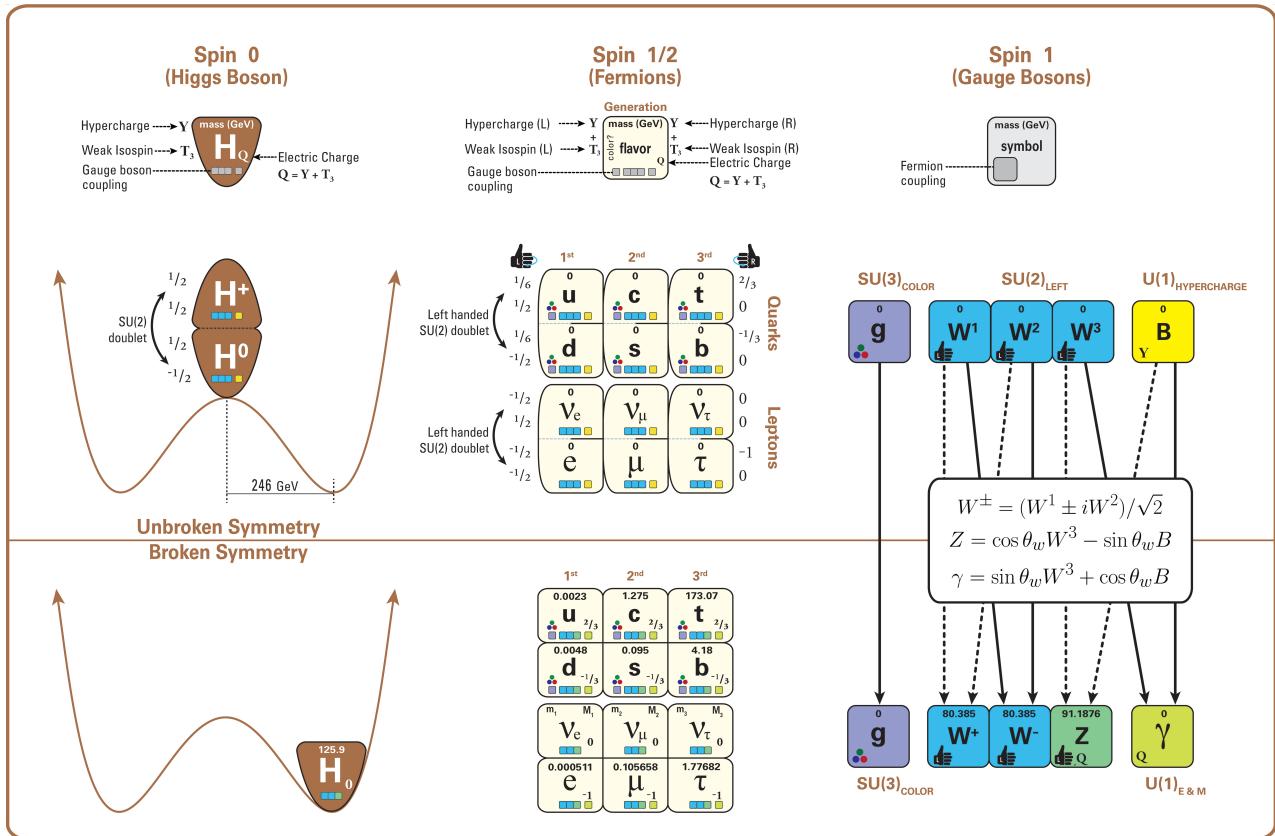


Figure 2.3: The elementary particles of the Standard Model are showed along with their names and properties. Their interactions with the strong, weak and electromagnetic forces have been explicited using color squares. In the left column, the scalar higgs boson is depicted, while the central is focused on the matter particles, the fermions, and the right on the force carriers, the gauge bosons. The role of the Higgs boson in electroweak symmetry breaking is highlighted, and the corresponding way properties of the various particles differ in the (high-energy) symmetric phase (top) and the (low-energy) broken-symmetry phase (bottom) are showed.

In the SM, "matter" particles, are described by 12 fermion fields of spin $\frac{1}{2}$ obeying the Fermi-Dirac statistics, i.e. subjected to the Pauli exclusion principle. To each fermion is associated its corresponding antiparticle. The fermions are classified according to the way they interact and, thus, according to the charges they carry. 6 of them are classified as quarks (u, d, c, s, t , and b) and are subjected to all interactions and the 6 others as leptons ($e^-, \mu^-, \tau^-, \nu_e, \nu_\mu$, and ν_τ). Leptons

1004 are not subjected to the strong interaction and among them, the 3 neutrinos only interact weakly as
 1005 they are neutral particles, which explains why they are so difficult to detect. The gauge boson fields
 1006 are the gluons g for the strong interaction, the photon γ for the electromagnetic interaction and the
 1007 weak bosons W^+ , W^- , and Z^0 for the weak interaction. Finally, the Higgs field H^0 is responsible,
 1008 through the spontaneous symmetry breaking, of the mixing of the massless electroweak boson fields
 1009 W_1 , W_2 , W_3 , and B leading to the observable states γ , W^+ , W^- , and Z^0 that can gain mass while
 1010 interacting with the Higgs field. This picture of the SM is summarized through Figure 2.3 where the
 1011 antifermions are not showed.

1012 When the model was first finalized, the existence of the weak gauge bosons, of the charm, of the
 1013 third quark generation composed of top and bottom quarks to explain the observed CP violation was
 1014 not proven but the predictions were measured with good precision in the years following. First, the
 1015 charm quark would be discovered in 1974, followed by the bottom quark in 1977. The weak bosons
 1016 would be discovered during the next decade in 1983. The top quark would resist until 1995 due to
 1017 its very large mass but would offer the last piece of the elementary QCD particles. The very last
 1018 predicted elementary particle of the model that was not observed yet would prove to be very difficult
 1019 to observe. The Higgs boson needed the start of the LHC to finally be observed in 2012. A few years
 1020 more of tests were necessary to measure its properties to confirm the observation of a scalar boson
 1021 compatible with the predicted Higgs boson H^0 . Even though only quark-antiquark (mesons) and 3
 1022 quark states (baryons) were observed, exotic hadrons were not forbidden by QCD and no limit of
 1023 quark is imposed by the theory. Moreover, gluons could form bond states by themselves and with
 1024 quarks. These two types of states are called *glueballs* and *hybrid hadrons*. For decades, experi-
 1025 ments have been conducted without confirmation of such possible states existing. Nevertheless, in
 1026 2014, tetraquarks were observed by LHCb, one of LHC's main experiments, and in 2015, the same
 1027 experiment reported the discovery of pentaquarks making the SM one of the best tested theories of
 1028 physics.

1029 2.1.3 Investigating the TeV scale

1030 Even though the SM is a well tested theory, several hints of physics going beyond its scope have
 1031 been observed. First of all, gravity is not explained through this model and huge difficulties are en-
 1032 countered when trying to include gravitation. The strength of gravitational interaction is expected to
 1033 be negligible at the scale of elementary particles, nevertheless, adding gravitation in the perspective
 1034 of developing a "theory of everything" leads to divergent integrals that could not be fixed through
 1035 renormalization.

1036 Moreover, the SM considers neutrinos to be massless but it was shown in the late 1960s by the
 1037 Homestake experiment that the flux of solar neutrinos (i.e. ν_e) measured didn't match the predicted
 1038 values due to neutrino oscillations, confirmed in the early 2000s by the Sudbury Neutrino Obser-
 1039 vatory. This oscillation implies that neutrinos that can be observed are a superposition of massive
 1040 neutrino states. The research on neutrino oscillation is already quite advanced with experiments
 1041 looking at atmospheric, reactor or beam neutrinos in order to determine the elements of the mixing
 1042 matrix similar to the CKM matrix describing the mixing of quarks. Nevertheless, no answer to the
 1043 origin of neutrino mass is provided.

1044 Another intriguing fact is that the universe is dominated by matter. However, the SM predicted
 1045 that matter and antimatter should have been created in equal amounts and no mechanism is able to
 1046 explain this matter-antimatter asymmetry. Although this asymmetry is seen from the visible uni-
 1047 verse, it may be possible that other unknown regions of the Universe are dominated by antimatter.

1048 Another possibility to explain the apparent asymmetry would be the existence of a electric dipole
1049 in any fundamental particle that would permit matter and antimatter particles to decay at different
1050 rates.

1051 The discrepancy of velocity dispersion of stars in galaxies with respect to the visible mass they
1052 contain is known since the end of the 19th century where Kelvin proposed that this problem could
1053 be solved if a "*great majority of [the stars] would be dark bodies*". Throughout the 20th century,
1054 physicists like Kapteyn, Zwicky, showed the first hints of a "*dark matter*" by studying star veloc-
1055 ities and galactic clusters, followed by robust measurements of galaxy rotation curves by Babcock
1056 which suggested that the mass-to-luminosity ratio was different from what would be expected from
1057 watching the visible light. Later in the 1970s, Rubin and Ford from direct light observations and
1058 Rogstad and Shostak from radio measurements showed that the radial velocity of visible objects in
1059 galaxies was increasing with increasing distance to the center of the galaxy. Finally observation of
1060 lensing effect by galaxy clusters, temperature distribution of hot gas in galaxies and clusters, and
1061 the anisotropies in the Cosmic Microwave Background (CMB) kept on pointing to a "*dark matter*".
1062 From all the data accumulated, the visible matter would only account to no more than 5% of the total
1063 content on the visible universe. Alternative theories have tried to investigate modified versions of
1064 the General Relativity as this theory is only well tested at the scale of the solar system but is not suf-
1065 ficiently tested on wider ranges or even theories in which gravitation is not a fundamental force but
1066 rather an emergent one, but so far, such theories have difficulties to reproduce all the experimental
1067 observations as easily as through dark matter.

1068 A possible theory to offer dark matter candidates would be supersymmetry (SUSY) which pro-
1069 poses a relationship in between bosons and fermions. In this model, each elementary particle,
1070 through a spontaneous spacetime symmetry breaking mechanism would have a *super partner* from
1071 the other family of particles. On top of providing heavy dark matter candidates, supersymmetry
1072 could also help solving the *Hierarchy problem*, the very large scale difference in between the weak
1073 interaction and gravity, although, as mentioned before, in the case gravity is found not to be a funda-
1074 mental force, this problem would automatically fade.

1075

1076 All these different aspects of physics beyond the Standard Model of particle physics and the
1077 Standard model itself can be tested through the use of very energetic and intense hadron and ion col-
1078 liders. The LHC at CERN is a perfect tool to seek answers to these open questions except maybe for
1079 the gravity as gravity is extremely weak at particles level. For example, one of LHCb experiment's
1080 goal is to investigate CP-violation and thus baryonic asymmetry. In 2017, the collaboration has an-
1081 nounced to have so far a 3.3σ statistical significance over a CP-violation through the study of the
1082 decays of Λ_b^0 and $\overline{\Lambda}_b^0$ into a proton (or antiproton) and 3 pions. Many analysis teams are also working
1083 hard on supersymmetry both in ATLAS and CMS collaborations, the two multipurpose experiments
1084 of LHC, even though no evidence of a supersymmetrical theory was seen, the few hint having the
1085 tendency to confirm the standard model. These experiments also have the possibility to investigate
1086 ways to explain Majorana neutrino mass through Yukawa interactions of scalar particles.

1087 The higher the center-of-mass energy, the smaller details the experiments will be able to see, the
1088 heavier the potential particle creation barrier will be, the stronger the cross-section of certain rare
1089 decay channels will be. As a comparison, with collisions happening at 14 TeV, the LHC is approxi-
1090 mately 2 orders of magnitude more sensitive to the Higgs than the Tevatron was with its already very
1091 powerful 2 TeV. All these advantages eventually lead to new discoveries and deeper understanding
1092 of the models describing our Universe. But the LHC only is a step forward to gather more precise
1093 tests of the Standard Model and new knowledge about the physics beyond it. A successful physics

¹⁰⁹⁴ campaign will probably serve to justify the building of new accelerators with even greater discovery
¹⁰⁹⁵ potential like for example the Future Circular Collider (FCC) that would push even further the study
¹⁰⁹⁶ of the unanswered questions of contemporary physics.

¹⁰⁹⁷ 2.2 The Large Hadron Collider & the Compact Muon Solenoid

¹⁰⁹⁸ Throughout its history, CERN has played a leading role in high energy particle physics. Large re-
¹⁰⁹⁹ gional facilities such as CERN were thought after the second world war in an attempt to increase
¹¹⁰⁰ international scientific collaboration and allows scientists to share the forever increasing costs of
¹¹⁰¹ experiment facilities required due to the need for increasing the energy in the center of mass to
¹¹⁰² deeper probe matter. The construction of the first accelerators at the end of the 50s, the Synchro-
¹¹⁰³ cyclotron (SC) and the Proton Synchrotron (PS), was directly followed by the first observation of
¹¹⁰⁴ antinuclei in 1965 [1]. Strong from the experience of the Intersecting Storage Rings (ISR), the very
¹¹⁰⁵ first proton-proton collider that showed hints that protons are not elementary particles, the Super
¹¹⁰⁶ Proton Synchrotron (SPS) was built in the 70s to investigate the structure of protons, the preference
¹¹⁰⁷ for matter over antimatter, the state of matter in the early universe or exotic particles, and lead to
¹¹⁰⁸ the discovery in 1983 of the W and Z bosons [2–5]. These newly discovered particles and the elec-
¹¹⁰⁹ troweak interaction would then be studied in details by the Large Electron-Positron (LEP) collider
¹¹¹⁰ that will help to prove in 1989 that there only are three generations of elementary particles [6]. The
¹¹¹¹ LEP would then be dismantled in 2000 to allow for the LHC to be constructed in the existing tunnel.

¹¹¹² 2.2.1 LHC, the most powerful particle accelerator

¹¹¹³ The LHC has always been considered as an option to the future of CERN. At the moment of the
¹¹¹⁴ construction of the LEP beneath the border between France and Switzerland, the tunnel was built in
¹¹¹⁵ order to accomodate what would be a Large Hadron Collider with a dipole field of 10 T and a beam
¹¹¹⁶ energy in between 8 and 9 TeV [7] directly followed in 1985 with the creation of a 'Working Group
¹¹¹⁷ on the Scientific and Technological Future of CERN' to investigate such a collider [8]. The decision
¹¹¹⁸ was finally taken almost 10 years later, in 1994, to construct the LHC in the LEP tunnel [9] and the
¹¹¹⁹ approval of the 4 main experiments that would take place at the 4 interaction points would come in
¹¹²⁰ 1997 [10] and 1998 [11]:

- ¹¹²¹ • ALICE [12] has been designed in the purpose of studying quark-gluon plasma that is believed
¹¹²² to have been a state of matter that existed in the very first moment of the universe.
- ¹¹²³ • ATLAS [13] and CMS [14] are general purpose experiments that have been designed with
¹¹²⁴ the goal of continuing the exploration of the Standard Model and investigate new physics.
- ¹¹²⁵ • LHCb [15] has been designed to investigate the preference of matter over antimatter in the
¹¹²⁶ universe through the CP violation.

¹¹²⁷ These large scale experiments, as well as the full CERN accelerator complex, are displayed on
¹¹²⁸ Figure 2.4. The LHC is a 27 km long hadron collider and the most powerful accelerator used for
¹¹²⁹ particle physics since 2008 [16]. The LHC was originally designed to collide protons at a center-
¹¹³⁰ of-mass energy of 14 TeV and luminosity of $10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$, as well as Pb ions at a center-of-mass
¹¹³¹ energy of 2.8 TeV/A with a peak luminosity of $10^{27} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$. Run 1 of LHC, when the center-of-
¹¹³² mass energy only was half of the nominal LHC energy, was enough for both CMS and ATLAS to

discover the Higgs boson [17] and for LHCb to discover pentaquarks [18] and confirm the existance of tetraquarks [19]. Nevertheless, after the Third Long Shutdown (LS3) (2024-2026), the accelerator will be in the so called High Luminosity LHC (HL-LHC) configuration [20], increasing its instantaneous luminosity to $10^{35} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ for pp collisions and to $4.5 \times 10^{27} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$, boosting the discovery potential of the LHC. The HL-LHC phase should last at least another 10 years depending on the breakthrough this machine would lead to. Already a new accelerating device, the FCC, as been proposed to prepare the future of high energy physics after the LHC.

CERN's Accelerator Complex

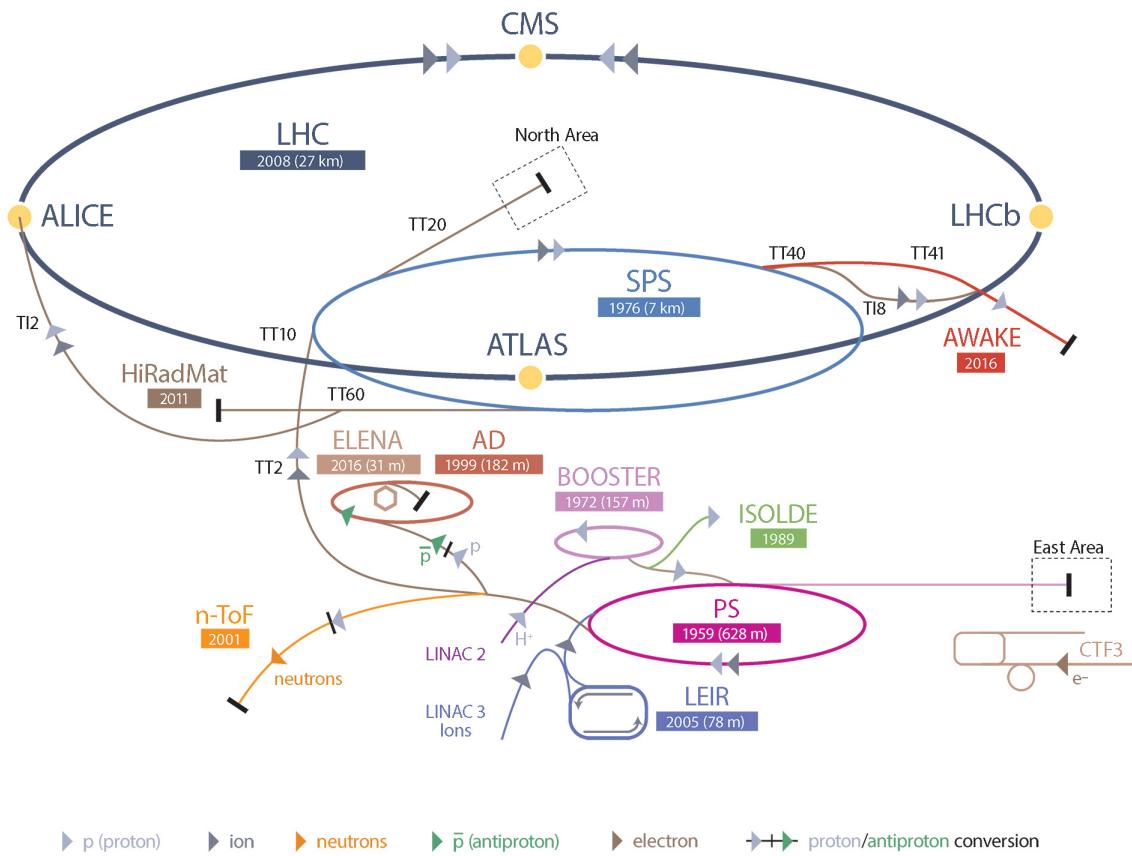


Figure 2.4: CERN accelerator complex.

2.2.1.1 Particle acceleration

The LHC is the last of a long series of accelerating devices. Before being accelerated by the LHC, the particles need to pass through different acceleration stages. All these acceleration stages are visible on Figure 2.4 and pictures of the accelerators are showed in Figure 2.5.

The story of accelerated protons at CERN starts with a bottle of hydrogen gas injected into the source chamber of the linear particle accelerator *LINAC 2* in which a strong electric field strips the

1147 electron off the hydrogen molecules only to keep their nuclei, the protons. The cylindrical conductors,
 1148 alternatively positively or negatively charged by radiofrequency cavities, accelerate protons by
 1149 pushing them from behind and pulling them from the front and ultimately give them an energy of
 1150 50 MeV, increasing their mass by 5% in the process.

1151

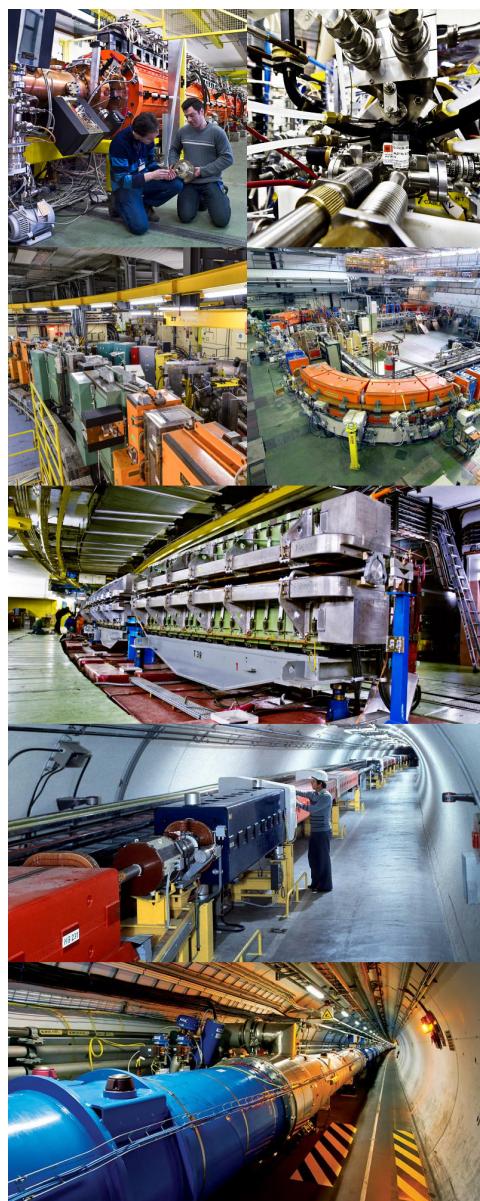


Figure 2.5: Pictures of the different accelerators. From top to bottom: first the LINAC 2 and the Pb source of LINAC 3. Then the Booster and the LEIR. Finally, the PS, the SPS and the LHC.

1152 When exiting the LINAC 2, the protons are divided into 4 bunches and injected into the 4 su-
 1153 perimposed synchrotron rings of the *Booster* where they are then accelerated to reach an energy of

1154 1.4 GeV before being injected into the PS. Before the Booster was operational in 1972, the protons
 1155 were directly injected into the PS from the LINAC 2 but the low injection energy limited the amount
 1156 of protons that could be accelerated at once by the PS. With the Booster, the PS accepts approxi-
 1157 mately 100 times more particles.

1158

1159 The 4 proton bunches are thus sent as one to the PS where their energy eventually reaches
 1160 26 GeV. Since the 70s, the main goal of this 628 m circumference synchrotron has been to sup-
 1161 ply other machines with accelerated particles. Nowadays, not only the PS accelerates protons, it also
 1162 accelerates heavy ions from the *Low Energy Ion Ring (LEIR)*. Indeed, the LHC experiments are not
 1163 only designed to study *pp*-collisions but also *Pb*-collisions. Lead is first injected into the dedicated
 1164 linear collider *LINAC 3*, that accelerate the ions using the same principle than LINAC 2. Electrons
 1165 are striped off the lead ions all along the acceleration process and eventually, only bare nuclei are
 1166 injected in the LEIR whose goal is to transform the long ion pulses received into short dense bunches
 1167 for LHC. Ions injected and stored in the PS were aceelerated by the LEIR from 4.2 MeV to 72 MeV.

1168

1169 Directly following the PS, is finally the last acceleration stage before the LHC, the 7 km long
 1170 SPS. The SPS accelerates the protons to 450 GeV and inject proton in both LHC accelerator rings
 1171 that will increase their energy up to 7 TeV. When the LHC runs with heavy lead ions for ALICE
 1172 and LHCb, ions are injected and accelerated to reach the energy of 2.8 TeV/A.

1173

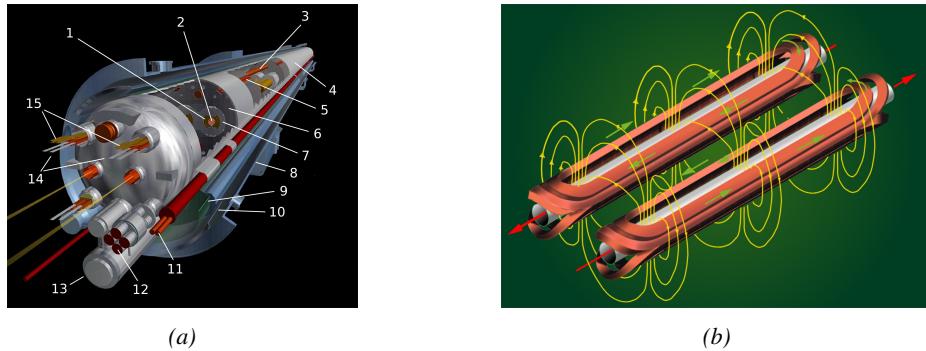


Figure 2.6: Figure 2.6a: schematics of the LHC cryodipoles. 1: Superconducting Coils, 2: Beam pipe, 3: Heat exchanger Pipe, 4: Helium-II Vessel, 5: Superconducting Bus-bar, 6: Iron Yoke, 7: Non-Magnetic Collars, 8: Vacuum Vessel, 9: Radiation Screen, 10: Thermal Shield, 11: Auxiliary Bus-bar Tube, 12: Instrumentation Feed Throughs, 13: Protection Diode, 14: Quadrupole Bus-bars, 15: Spool Piece Bus-bars. Figure 2.6b: magnetic field and resulting motion force applied on the beam particles.

1174

1175 The LHC beams are not continuous and are rather organised in bunch of paticles. When in *pp*-
 1176 collision mode, the beams are composed of 2808 bunches of 1.15×10^{11} protons separated by 25 ns.
 1177 When in *Pb* collision mode, the 592 *Pb* bunches are on the contrary composed of 2.2×10^8 ions
 1178 separated by 100 ns. The two parrallel proton beams of the LHC are contained in a single twin-
 1179 bore magnet due to the space restriction in the LEP tunnel. Indeed, building 2 completely separate
 1180 accelerator rings next to each other was impossible. The dipoles of the 1232 twin-bore magnets are
 1181 showed in Figure 2.6 alongside the magnetic field generated along the dipole section to accelerate the
 1182 particles. The dipoles generate a nominal field of 8.33 T, needed to give protons and lead nucleons
 their nominal energy. Some 392 quadrupoles, presented in Figure 2.7, are also used to focus to the

1183 beams, as well as other multipoles to correct smaller imperfections.

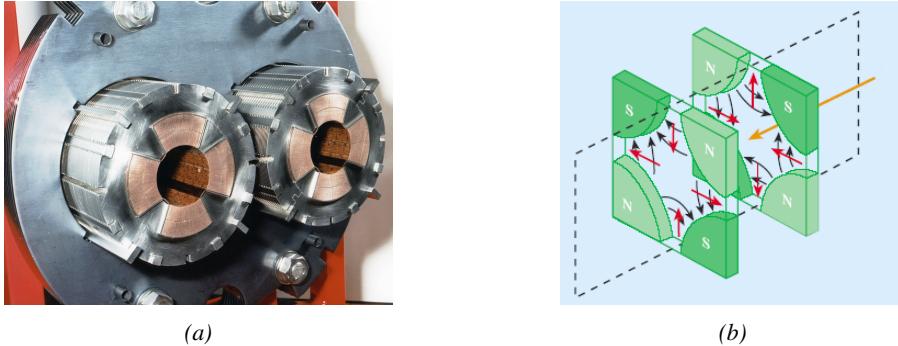


Figure 2.7: Figure 2.7a: picture of the LHC quadrupoles. Figure 2.7b: magnetic fields and resulting focussing force applied on the beam by 2 consecutive quadrupoles.

1184 2.2.2 CMS, a multipurpose experiment

1185 Among the four main LHC experiments is the Compact Muon Solenoid used as a multipurpose tool to
1186 investigate the SM and physics beyond its scope. Proposed through a letter of intention in 1992 [14],
1187 and as its name suggests, this very compact detector's uses the muons as a clear tag of most of SM
1188 and new physics interesting channels. In the original 1997 Technical Design Report (TDR) [21], the
1189 very first sentences were stating that "*Muons are an unmistakable signature of most of the physics*
1190 *LHC is designed to explore. The ability to trigger on and reconstruct muons at the highest lumi-*
1191 *nosities is central to the concept of CMS, the Compact Muon Solenoid.*" CMS participated in the
1192 discovery of the Higgs boson and the measurement of its properties and couplings together with
1193 ATLAS and is also actively involved in the search for SUSY and heavy ion collisions. Other exotic
1194 physics are also being investigated using the data collected by CMS.

1195 The CMS apparatus in itself is the heaviest detector ever built starring a SI15m diameter and a
1196 29 m length for a total weight of 14 kT. A thick 4 T solenoid magnet located at the beam interaction
1197 point hosts trackers and calorimeters. Extending in all directions around the magnet, heavy iron
1198 return yokes are installed to extend the magnetic field and support a muon system. The apparatus
1199 consists of a barrel, referring to the magnet and the detectors contained in it and the part of the muon
1200 system built directly in the cylinder around the magnet, and of 2 endcaps in the forward and back-
1201 ward region of the detector that closes the apparatus and complete the detection coverage along the
1202 beam line. A front view on the barrel is provided in Figure 2.8 while a detailed view of the apparatus
1203 is given in Figure 2.9.

1204
1205 In order to efficiently detect all long leaving particles and measure their properties with good
1206 precision, the CMS detector uses an onion like layout around of the interaction point in order to
1207 maximize the covered solid angle. As detailed in Figure 2.10, in the innermost region of the detector,
1208 closest to the interaction point, the silicon tracker records the trajectory of charged particles. Around
1209 it, the electromagnetic calorimeter (ECAL) stops and measure the energy deposition of electrons
1210 and photons. In the next layer, the hadron calorimeter (HCAL), hadrons are stopped and their energy
1211 measured. These layers are contained inside of the magnet of CMS, the superconducting solenoid.
1212 Outside of the magnet are the muon chambers embedded into iron return yokes used to control the

1213 magnetic field and gives muons, the only particles traveling completely through the whole detector, a
 1214 double bending helping in reconstructing their energy and trajectory. Note that photons and neutral
 1215 hadrons are differentiated from electrons and charged hadrons in the calorimeters by the fact that
 1216 don't interact with the silicon tracker and that they are not influenced by the magnetic field.

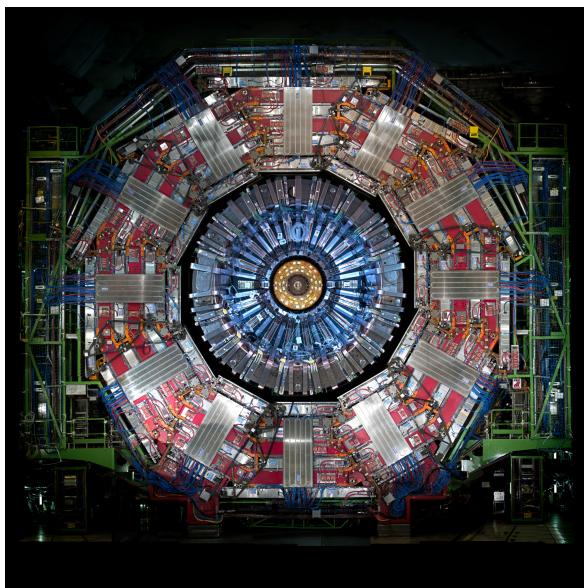


Figure 2.8: Picture of the CMS barrel. The red outer layer is the muon system hosted into the red iron return yokes. The calorimeters are the blue cylinder inside in magnet solenoid and the tracker is the inner yellow cylinder built around the beam pipe.

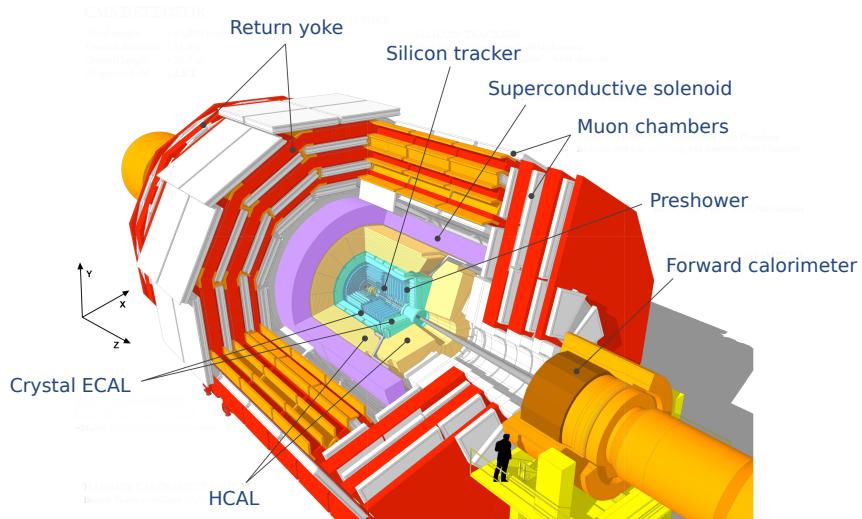


Figure 2.9: View of the CMS apparatus and of its different components.

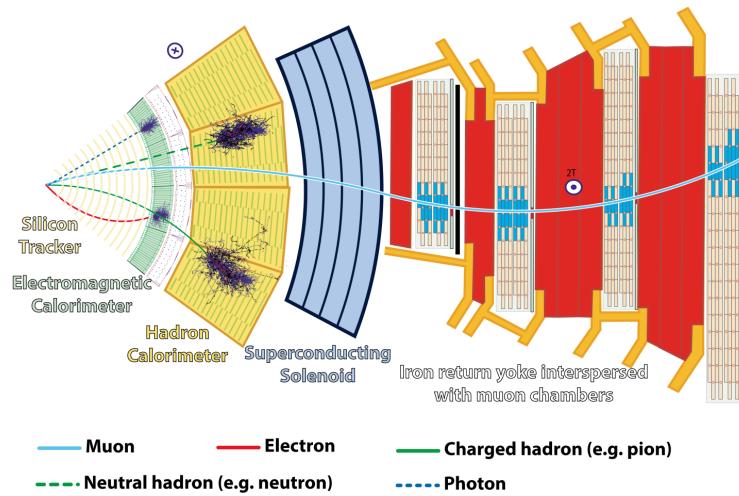


Figure 2.10: Slice showing CMS sub-detectors and how particles interact with them.

2.2.2.1 The silicon tracker, core of CMS

The silicon tracker visible on Figure 2.11 is divided into 2 different sub-systems: the *pixel detector* at the very core and the *microstrip detector* around it. This system is composed of 75 million individual readout channels with up to 6000 channels per squared centimeter for the pixels making it the world's biggest silicon detector. This density allows for measurements of the particle tracks with a precision of the order of $10\ \mu\text{m}$. This is necessary to reconstruct all the different interaction vertices with precision and have a precise measure of the curvature of the charged particles traveling through the magnetic field to estimate their charge and momentum.

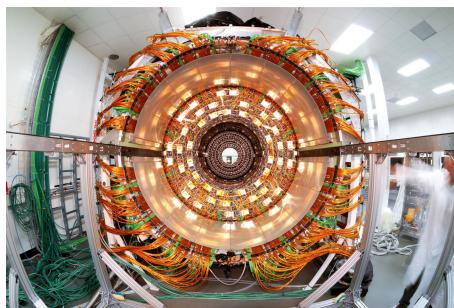


Figure 2.11: CMS tracker.

2.2.2.2 The calorimeters, measurement of particle's energy

The ECAL directly surrounding the tracker is composed of crystals of lead tungstate, PbWO_4 , a very dense but optically transparent material used to stop high energy electrons and photons. These crystal blocks basically are extremely dense scintillators which scintillate in fast, short light bursts proportionally to the energy deposition. The light is yielded rapidly and contained at 80% in the corresponding 25 ns lasting bunch crossing. Each crystal is isolated from the other by the carbon fiber matrix they are embedded in. It is composed of a barrel containing more than 60,000 crystals

and of closing endcaps containing another 15,000 crystals. In front of the ECAL endcap is installed a preshower detector made out of two layers of lead and silicon strip detectors to increase the spatial resolution close to the beam line for pion-photon and single-double photon discrimination purposes. Figure 2.12 shows the calorimeter inside of the magnet and the crystals.

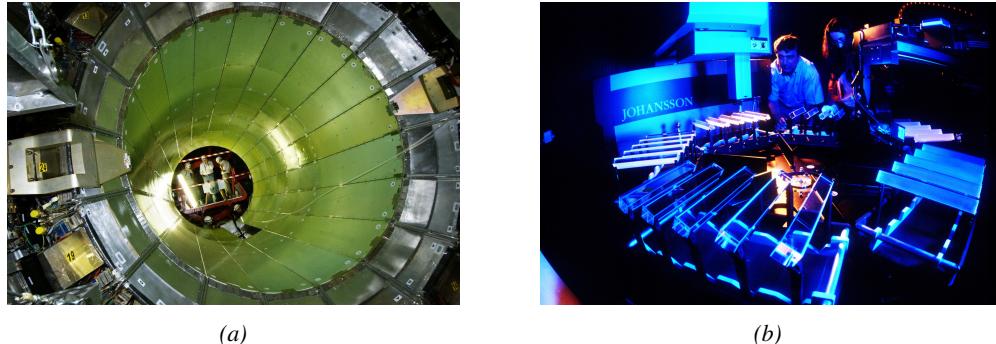


Figure 2.12: Figure 2.12a: picture of the ECAL. Figure 2.12b: picture of the lead tungstate crystals composing the ECAL.

The next layer is the HCAL measuring the hadrons momentum and providing indirect hints of non interacting neutral particles, such as neutrinos, as missing transverse momentum. Several layers of brass or steel are interleaved with plastic scintillators readout by photodiodes using wavelength-shifting fibers. The HCAL is also composed of a barrel, showed in Figure 2.13 and of endcaps. It also features forward calorimeters on both sides of CMS in the region very close to the beam line at high pseudorapidity ($3.0 < |\eta| < 5.0$). The role of these forward calorimeters, made using steel and quartz fibers, is to measure very energetic hadrons.



Figure 2.13: CMS hadron calorimeter barrel.

Finally, in the outer region of the apparatus, a muon system is used to trigger on potentially interesting event by identifying muons. Indeed, the muon system is a very important part of the CMS trigger infrastructure designed to efficiently select data from the enormous data flow received by the detectors as the LHC delivers collisions at a rate of 40 MHz with a pile-ip of 20 to 30 collisions per bunch crossing during Phase-I and up to 200 during Phase-II, representing billions of interactions per second among which a large quantity are low energy collisions that are not likely to produce new reactions, and which is physically impossible for nowadays technologies to cope with. Working at a maximum rate of 100 kHz, the trigger system is able to select the 100,000 more interesting events

by looking at the energy distribution of the interaction products and clear signatures like muons reconstructed by the muon system. the vast majority of these events will not finally be stored after physics tests are applied.

2.2.2.3 The muon system, corner stone of CMS

The challenge for the muon system is to provide a robust and fast measurement of muons. Three different subsystems, and soon 4 after LS2, compose the muon system as showed in Figure 2.14 in which a quadrant of the CMS detector focused on muon system. Drift Tube (DT) are found in the barrel region covering the low pseudorapidity region where particles transverse momentum is lower and Cathode Strip Chamber (CSC) are found in the endcap region covering higher pseudorapidity region closer to beam line where particles have a stronger momentum. The redundancy of the system is insured by Resistive Plate Chamber (RPC) in both the barrel and endcap region. Nevertheless, the region closest to the beam line ($|\eta| > 1.8$) was not equipped with RPCs. This lack of redundancy in the high pseudo rapidity region will be solved during LS2, the following Year End Technical Stop (YETS) in 2021 and 2022, and LS3 where the necessary services, detectors and Link System, that collects the data and synchronizes them, will be installed.

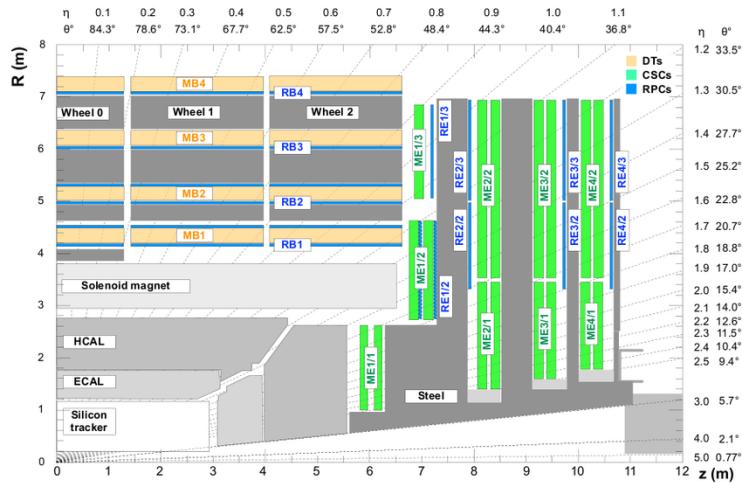


Figure 2.14: A quadrant of the muon system, showing DTs (yellow), RPCs (blue), and CSCs (green).

The barrel region is divided into 5 *wheels* made out of 4 *rings* of detectors with iron return yokes in between them whereas the endcaps are made out of 4 disks, each divided into pseudorapidity stations, 2 for CSCs (except for the first disk where 3 stations are equipped) and 3 for RPCs, although only 2 RPCs stations are equipped at present. The wheels and disks are showed in Figure 2.15. So far, each subsystem was dedicated to a particular task. DTs, in the barrel, and CSCs, in the endcaps, are used mainly for their spatial resolution. Indeed, DTs' resolution is of the order of 100 μm along both the $(r - \phi)$ and $(r - z)$ components while the resolution of CSCs is similar but varies in a range from 50 μm to 140 μm depending on the distance to the beamline. On the other hand, RPCs are used for their time resolution as they can deliver an information on the muon tracks within 1.5 ns.

The 250 CMS DTs, found in the barrel covering the pseudorapidity region $0 < |\eta| < 1.2$ and whose structure is shown in Figure 2.16, are composed of 3 *superlayers* of DT cells. Two of these superlayers are dedicated to measuring the ϕ coordinate of the muons and while the last one

measures the η (or z) coordinate. Each superlayer consists on 4 layers of 60 to 70 DT cells arranged in quincunx to allow for a precise reconstruction of the muon path through the DT layers. Each DT cell is a rectangular aluminium gas volume with a central anode wire. Cathode strips are placed on the narrow surface of the cells and electrode strips are placed on the wide surface to help shaping the electric field to ensure a consistent drift velocity of electrons in the drift volume. These detectors are operated using a 85/15 mixture of Ar and CO_2 .

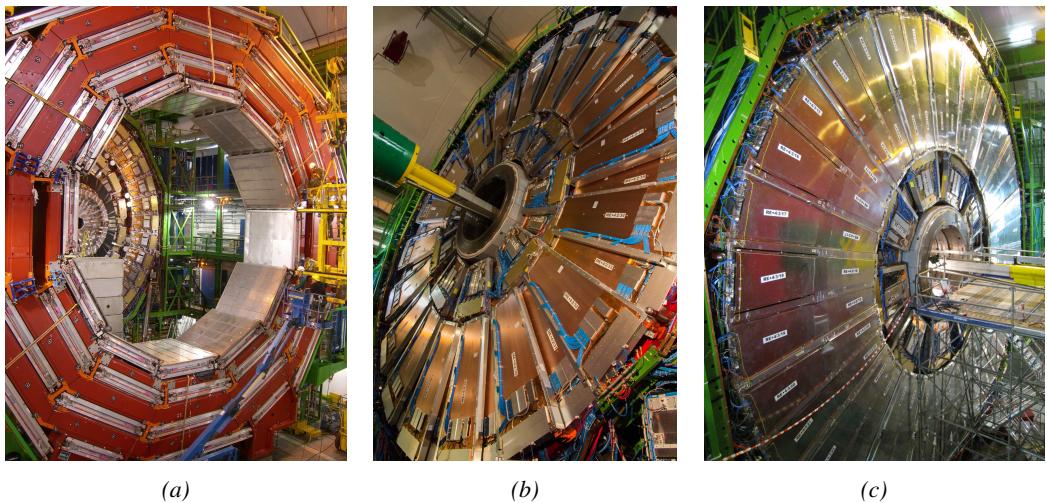


Figure 2.15: Figure 2.15a: Barrel wheel with its detector rings and return yokes. Figure 2.15b: CSC endcap disk with the 2 CSC stations. The outer station is made of 10 deg detectors while the inner station is made of 20 deg detectors. Figure 2.15c: RPC endcap disk. The inner station is not equipped and the inner CSC station can be seen.

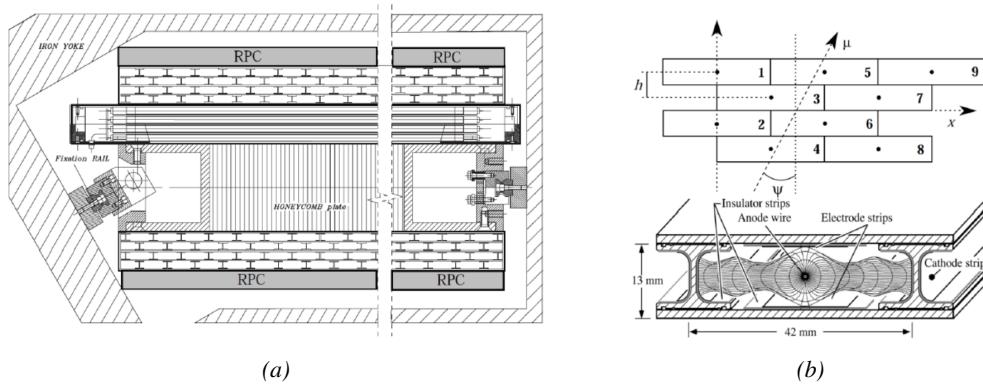


Figure 2.16: Figure 2.16a: Cross section of a DT module showing the two superlayers measuring the ϕ coordinate, perpendicular to the cross section plane, and the superlayer measuring the η coordinate, placed in between the two others with honeycomb and parallel to the cross section plane. The DT detector is sandwiched in between 2 RPCs whose readout strips are perpendicular to the cross section plane, measuring the ϕ coordinate. Figure 2.16b: A DT cell is shown together with its electric field. The path of a muon through a superlayer is shown.

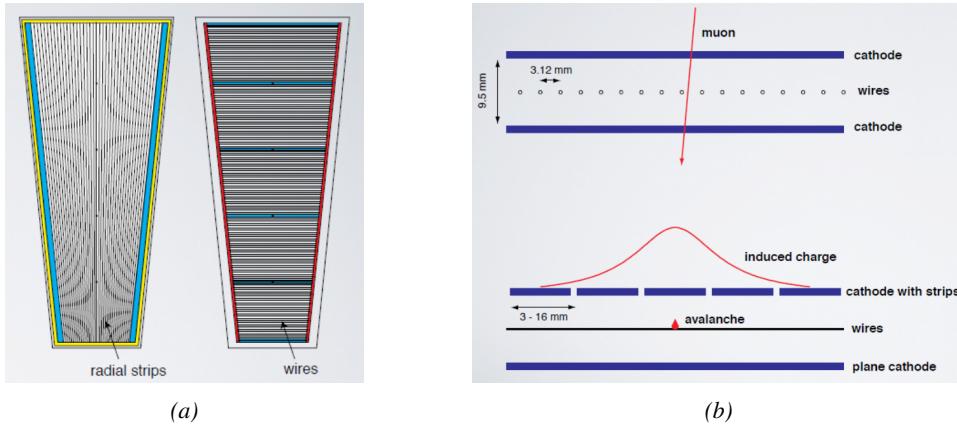


Figure 2.17: Figure 2.17a: cathode strips and anode wire layout of a CSC panel. Figure 2.17b avalanche development and charge collection by anode wires and induction on cathode strips inside of a CSC panel.

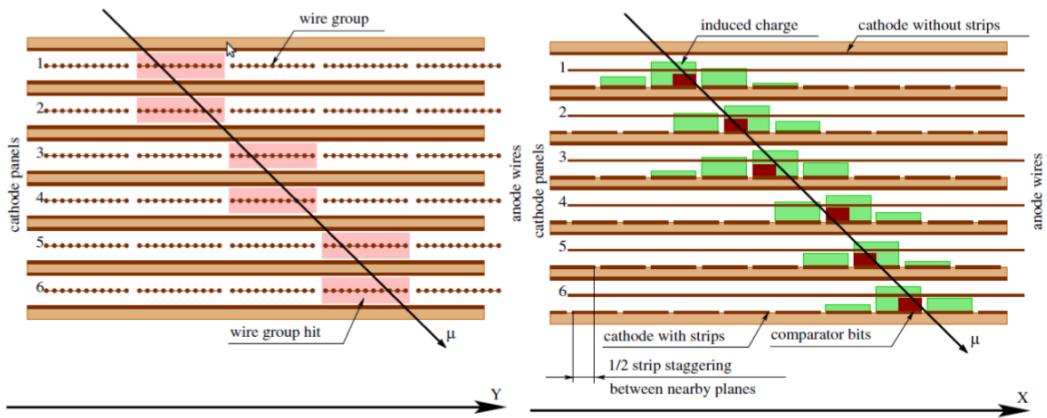


Figure 2.18: Muon track reconstruction through the 6 panels of a CMS CSC using the information of anode wire groups and cathode strip charge distribution combined with comparator bits to decide on which half strip the muon is more likely to have passed.

The 540 CMS CSCs, found in the endcaps covering the pseudorapidity region $0.9 < |\eta| < 2.5$ and described through Figure 2.17, are composed of 6 panels of CSC, each panel consisting in a wide gas volume of 9.5 mm (7 mm in the case of ME1/1 station) containing anode wires and whose surfaces are cathodes. The top cathode is a wide copper plane of the size of the gas volume. The bottom cathode is divided into thin trapezoidal copper strips radially arranged to measure the azimuthal coordinate ϕ with a pitch ranging from 8 to 16 mm. The $0.50 \mu\text{m}$ anode wires are placed perpendicularly to the strips to measure radial coordinate r and are grouped by 10 to 15 with a wire to wire space of 3.2 mm. In the specific case of ME1/1 placed against the HCAL endcap, the $0.30 \mu\text{m}$ anode wires have a wire to wire distance of 2.5 mm and are not disposed perpendicularly to the strips but slightly tilted by an angle of 29 deg to compensate for the lorentz force due to the very strong local magnetic field of 4 T. These detectors are operated with a 40/50/10 mixture of Ar, CO₂ and CF₄. Combining the information of the multiple CSC panels, the detectors achieve a very precise measurement of the muon track.

Despite their excellent spatial resolution, the wire chambers (DTs and CSCs) are limited in terms of time resolution by the fact that the charge needs to drift towards the anode wire and be collected before having the confirmation that a particle was detected as the drift volume is not used to develop avalanches. Indeed, the stronger electric field close to the anode wire triggers the avalanche and the gain of the detector. Due to the drift, the time resolution is thus limited at best to approximately 2 to 3 ns. In addition, even though the intrinsic time resolution of the tracking chambers is rather good compared to the 25 ns in between successive collisions, the processing time of the trigger system doesn't allow for very fast triggering as it provides a time precision of only 12.5 ns. Thus, detectors fully dedicated to timing measurement have been installed as a redundant system. These detectors are RPCs, also gaseous detectors but that use current induction instead of charge collection allowing for a time resolution of the order of 1.5 ns only. Theoretically, depending on the design used, RPCs could reach a time resolution of the order of 10 ps but in the context of LHC where bunch crossing happen every 25 ns, a time resolution of 1.5 ns is sufficient to accurately assign the right bunch crossing to each detected muon.

The 1056 RPCs equipping the CMS muon system both in the barrel and endcap regions and covering the pseudorapidity region $0 < |\eta| < 1.6$ are composed of two layers of RPC *gaps* as described in Figure 2.19. Each gap consists in two resistive electrodes made out of 2 mm thick Bakelite enclosing a 2 mm thick gas volume containing a 95.2/4.5/0.3 mixture of $C_2H_2F_4$, $i - C_4H_{10}$ and SF_6 . Due to this geometry, the electric field inside of a gap is homogeneous and linear at every point in the gas translating into a uniform development of avalanches in the gas volume as soon as a passing muon ionises the gas. The two gaps sandwich a readout copper strip plane. A negative voltage is applied on the outer electrodes, used as cathodes, and the inner electrodes, the anodes, are simply connected to the ground as well as the readout panel that picks up the current induced by the accumulated charge of the growing avalanches in one or both of the gas gaps. This OR system allows for a lower gain (i.e. a lower electric field) on both gaps to reach the maximal efficiency of such a detector.

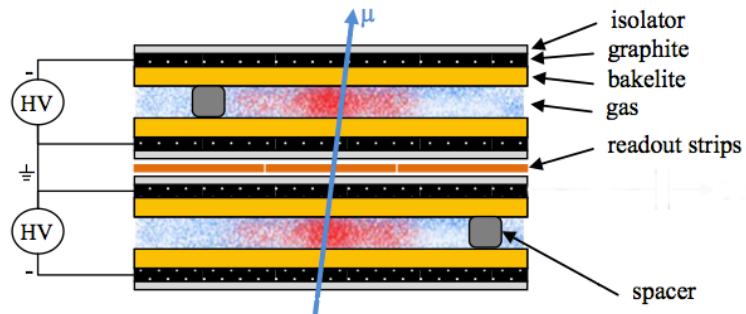


Figure 2.19: Double gap layout of CMS RPCs. Muons passing through the gas volumes will create electron-ion pairs by ionising the gas. this ionisation will immediately translate into a developing avalanche.

3

1323

1324

Muon Phase-II Upgrade

1325 The very first proton beam successfully circulated in the LHC in September 2008 directly followed
1326 by an incident leading to mechanical damage that would delay the LHC program for a year until
1327 November 2009, the very first collisions at a center-of-mass energy of 7 TeV taking place in March
1328 2010. The energy of the beam would be increased after a First Long Shutdown (LS1) starting early
1329 2013 after less than 3 years of data taking. Nevertheless, this first data taking period at only 7 TeV
1330 was sufficient to claim the discovery of a new particle compatible with the Higgs boson in July 2012.
1331 During the 2 years of shutdown, the upgrade of the accelerator allowed for several maintainances
1332 along the beam pipes, repair and consolidation of magnet connection and high-current splices. But
1333 not only the LHC was upgraded. Indeed, the experiments at the 4 collision points also took the
1334 advantage of this time to upgrade their system in prevision of the next LHC run (Run-II) until
1335 2018 and the Second Long Shutdown (LS2) as the luminosity and energy of the beam would be
1336 continuously increasing. By the end of Run-II, the luminosity will have reached twice its nominal
1337 value when the center-of-mass energy has already got close to its nominal value by reaching an
1338 historical 13 TeV for the first time in 2017.

1339 The next long shutdown will occur at the end of this year and will again be the occasion for sim-
1340 ilar maintenance and consolidation in prevision of Run-III and the future upgrade of LS3. Still, the
1341 main occupation of LS2 on LHC side will be the upgrade of LHC injectors. On the experiments side,
1342 LHCb and ALICE will, in a very tight schedule, implement major upgrades while ATLAS and CMS
1343 will wait until LS3 to upgrade their detectors in prevision of high luminosity *LHC-Phase-II*. ALICE
1344 main challenge is an upgrade of their apparatus to cope with the 50 kHz $Pb - Pb$ collisions. Simi-
1345 larly, LHCb will upgrade their frontend readout electronics to cope with the full 40 MHz collisions
1346 delivered by LHC. ATLAS will perform standard maintenance and CMS will focus on the urgent up-
1347 grade of the pixel detector and on the installation of new muon detectors in order to take profit of LS2
1348 time to mitigate the upgrade of detectors foreseen during LS3. Run-III will start in 2021 with the LHC
1349 at its nominal center-of-mass energy and will bring LHC-Phase-I to an end at the end of 2023. By
1350 then the luminosity will only increase to reach 2.5 times the nominal luminosity but during these 3
1351 years of run, the LHC will deliver as much integrated luminosity as what what brought during the al-

most 7 years of both Run-I and II of data taking. Phase-I will end with an overall 300 fb^{-1} delivered.

1353

3.1 High Luminosity LHC and muon system requirements

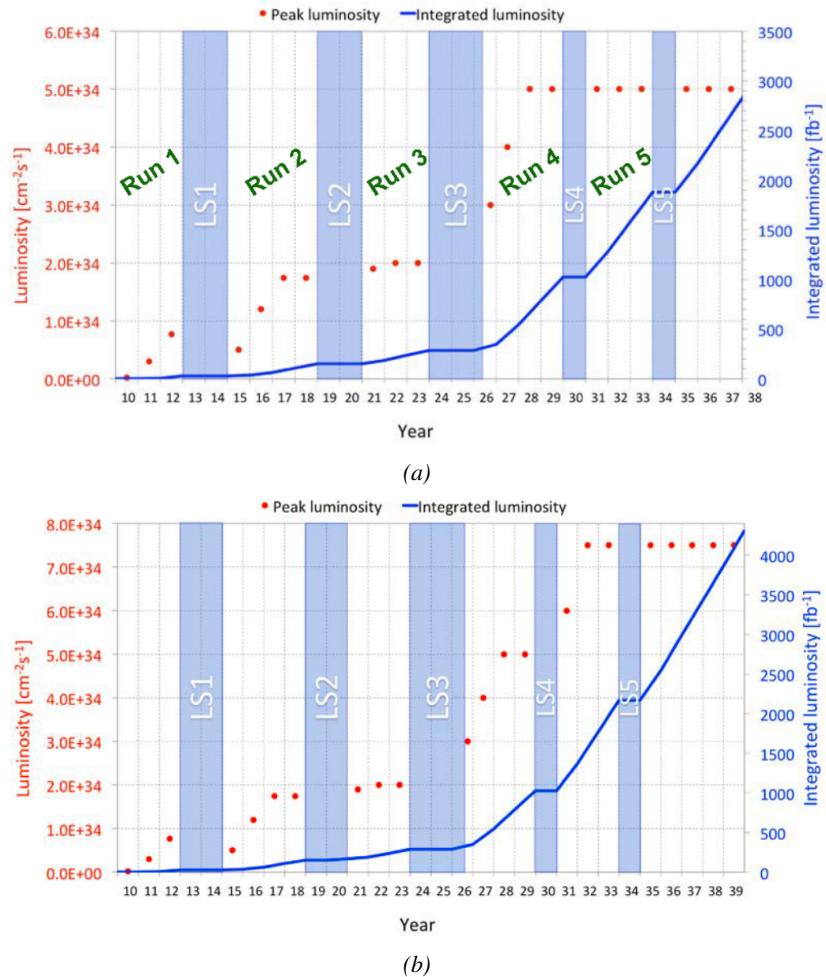


Figure 3.1: Detailed timeline projection of for LHC and HL-LHC operation until 2039 showing the evolution of the instantaneous and integrated luminosity as designed (Figure 3.1a) and in the ultimate case where the instantaneous luminosity is increased to $7.5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ (Figure 3.1b) [20, 22].

After approximately 15 years of operation, the LHC will undergo a new series of upgrade during the LS3 in order to boost its discovery potential as showed in Figure 3.1. This moment onward is what is referred to HL-LHC or Phase-II. The goal is to aim for a luminosity 5 to 7 times stronger than the nominal one trying to reach even 10 times this value if possible. Increasing the luminosity means that the beam size at the collision points needs to be reduced to boost the number of collisions per bunch crossing. For this purpose, new focusing and bending magnets, and collimators will be installed at the collision points as well as newly developed "crab cavities" that will tilt the particle

1355

1356

1357

1358

1359

1360

1361

1362 bunched just prior to the collisions by giving them transverse momentum and thus increasing their
 1363 meeting area. In addition, the full proton injection line will be upgraded.

1364 Over its full lifetime, the HL-LHC is expected to deliver an outstanding integrated luminosity of
 1365 3000 fb^{-1} leading, in the case of Higgs studies to measuring the couplings of the boson to a precision
 1366 of 2 to 5% thanks to the estimated 15 millions of Higgs created every year providing a more precise
 1367 measurement of potential deviations from the theoretical predictions. SUSY and heavy gauge boson
 1368 studies would also see their mass range limits pushed away by at least 1 TeV and could lead to a new
 1369 breakthrough. SUSY is a particularly important topic as it could give an answer to why the Higgs
 1370 boson can stay so light while coupled to heavy particles by introducing the contributions of the super
 1371 partners on top of providing dark matter candidates. Finally, the increase of luminosity will give the
 1372 possibility to investigate "exotic" mode like for example the models introducing extra dimensions to
 1373 explain the hierarchy problem.

1374 On the experiments side, the pile-up (PU) will be increased up to 150 to 200 interactions per
 1375 bunch crossing in ATLAS and CMS, making necessary an strong upgrade of the trigger system and
 1376 of the inner trackers and of the calorimeters. Both ATLAS and CMS will also need to upgrade
 1377 the muon trigger at the level of the endcaps mainly focusing on the coverage near the beam line in
 1378 order to increase the detection acceptance and event selection. Moreover, the increased luminosity
 1379 will also lead to an increased background rate and a faster ageing of the detectors. This PhD work
 1380 takes place into this very specific context of muon detector consolidation and certification for the
 1381 HL-LHC period in order to provide the CMS experiment with robust new detectors and confirm that
 1382 the present system will survive through the next 20 years of HL-LHC.

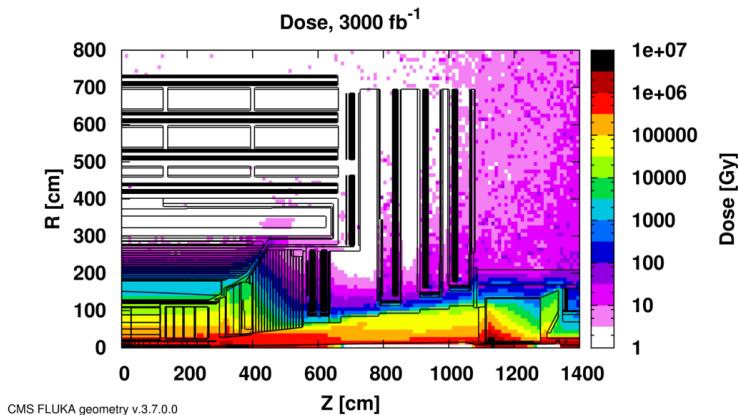


Figure 3.2: Absorbed dose in the CMS cavern after an integrated luminosity of 3000 fb . Using the interaction point as reference, R is the transverse distance from the beamline and Z is the distance along the beamline.

1383 The end of 2018 will mark the beginning of LS2 and the start of Phase-II upgrade activities.
 1384 From the HL-LHC period onwards, i.e. past LS3, the performance degradation due to integrated
 1385 radiation as well as the average number of inelastic collisions per bunch crossing, seen as pile-up
 1386 into the detectors' readout that far exceeds this of the original LHC plans, will rise substantially and
 1387 become a major challenge for all of the LHC experiments, like CMS, that were forced to address
 1388 an upgrade program for Phase-II [23]. Dealing with the data from the muon detectors will force
 1389 to upgrade the detectors and electronics towards the most recent technologies. Simultaneously, this
 1390 will push new latency requirements onto the Level-1 trigger and the Data Acquisition (DAQ) that

will only be fulfilled by upgrading the system with electronics having deeper buffering and faster processing. Simulations of the expected distribution of absorbed dose in the CMS detector under HL-LHC conditions show, in Figure 3.2, that detectors placed close to the beam line will have to withstand high irradiation, the radiation dose being of the order of a few tens of Gy.

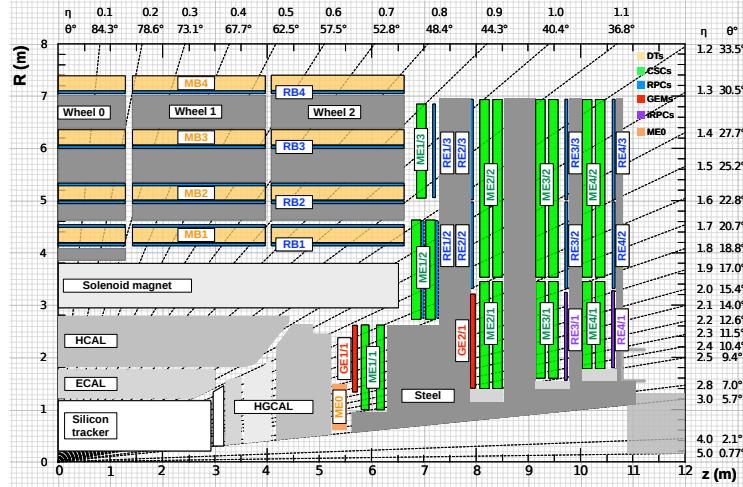


Figure 3.3: A quadrant of the muon system, showing DTs (yellow), RPCs (blue), and CSCs (green). The locations of new forward muon detectors for Phase-II are contained within the dashed box and indicated in red for GEM stations (ME0, GE1/1, and GE2/1) and dark blue for improved RPC (iRPC) stations (RE3/1 and RE4/1).

The increase of irradiation close to the beam line will affect the background rate seen by the muon detectors in this area and tracking muons will prove to be difficult as this region is not yet equipped with all the detectors that were already foreseen for Phase-I. Improving this situation will come with the increase of hit numbers recorded along the particle track to reduce the ambiguity on muon versus background detection. Moreover, the measurement of small production cross-section and/or decay branching ratio processes, such as the Higgs boson coupling to charge leptons, and in particular to muons, or the $B_s \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^-$ decay, is of major interest and specific upgrades in the forward regions of the detector will be required to maximize the physics acceptance to the largest possible solid angle.

To ensure proper trigger performance within the present coverage, the muon system will be completed with new chambers and the electronics of the present system will need to be upgraded to ensure an efficient triggering. Figure 3.3 shows the addition of Gas Electron Multiplier (GEM) and improved RPC (iRPC) in the pseudo-rapidity region $1.6 < |\eta| < 2.4$ to complete the redundancy of the already existing CSCs as originally scheduled in the CMS Technical Proposal [24]. A first step into this direction will be taken by installing GEMs on the first endcap disk in position GE1/1 during LS2, during which preparations for the future installation of more GEMs and RPCs will take place by installing the needed services. During the YETS following LS2, iRPCs will be installed on the third and fourth endcap disks in position RE3/1 and RE4/1, and more GEMs will equip the second endcap in position GE2/1 and the inner layer, closest to the HCAL endcap called ME0 during LS3, finally completing the redundant coverage of the muon system and extending it a little by extending the reach to $|\eta| = 2.8$, the redundancy in the region $2.4 < |\eta| < 2.8$ being maintained by the 6 GEM layers contained in each ME0 detector that provide enough tracking points to efficiently reject

¹⁴¹⁷ neutron-induced background.

¹⁴¹⁸ Nevertheless, the region beyond $|\eta| > 2.8$ and extending to $|\eta| = 5.0$ only is covered by the
¹⁴¹⁹ forward HCAL detectors and lack redundant muon detector coverage. Extensions of the tracker in
¹⁴²⁰ the context of HL-LHC will increase its coverage up to $|\eta| = 4.0$ but the identification of muons and
¹⁴²¹ measurement of their energy with reasonable precision only using the tracker is nearly impossible.
¹⁴²² Thus, this increased tracker coverage range needs to be put in parallel with a matching muon detector
¹⁴²³ and will open doors to multi-lepton final states in which leptons are likely to have a low transverse
¹⁴²⁴ momentum and to be found near the beam line.

¹⁴²⁵

¹⁴²⁶ Finally, as the muon system is composed only of gaseous detectors, strong environmental con-
¹⁴²⁷cerns have risen over the last years as the European directives will restrict the use of fluorine based
¹⁴²⁸gas mixtures. Both the CSC and RPC subsystems, using CF_4 , $C_2H_2F_4$, or SF_6 , will need to adapt
¹⁴²⁹their working gas in order to strongly reduce the greenhouse potential of the mixtures released into
¹⁴³⁰the atmosphere due to gas leaks.

¹⁴³¹ 3.2 Necessity for improved electronics

¹⁴³² Drift Tubes and Cathode Strip Chambers are important components used to identify and measure
¹⁴³³muons, especially thanks to their spatial resolution of the order of $100\text{ }\mu\text{m}$. Nevertheless, the lumi-
¹⁴³⁴nosity and irradiation during HL-LHC will cause serious event loss and ageing on the electronics of
¹⁴³⁵these subsystems that will comprise the triggering and data transferring needs of CMS. Thus, elec-
¹⁴³⁶tronics upgrade are foreseen to address these expected problems. While only the RPCs' electronic
¹⁴³⁷system is able to operate under Phase-II requirements, DTs and CSCs will need to improve their
¹⁴³⁸trigger accept rate and latency to ensure that Level-1 trigger threshold stays at the same level [25],
¹⁴³⁹and DAQ data transfer rate, that respectively need to achieve a minimum of 500 kHz , get down to
¹⁴⁴⁰ $12.5\text{ }\mu\text{s}$ [26], and increase to 1082 Gbit/s DTs and to 1026 Gbit/s for CSCs. As of today, the Level-
¹⁴⁴¹1 trigger accept rate of DTs doesn't reach 300 kHz while this of CSCs is below 250 kHz but the
¹⁴⁴²foreseen upgrades are expected to increase the rate way beyond the requirement in the of DTs and
¹⁴⁴³up to 4 MHz for CSCs [23].

¹⁴⁴⁴ The first version of Minicrate electronics (MiC1) used by DTs don't allow for high enough
¹⁴⁴⁵trigger rate. In addition to this problem, it was showed that these electronics contain components
¹⁴⁴⁶that are not radiation hard enough to sustain HL-LHC conditions and thus, a too large number of
¹⁴⁴⁷channels may fail due to radiations. Considering the most optimistic scenario, at least 19% of the
¹⁴⁴⁸channels could have failed by LS4, as explicitated in Figure 3.4, far before the end of the HL-LHC
¹⁴⁴⁹campaign. The MiC1 will be replaced on each detector by an improved version referred to as MiC2
¹⁴⁵⁰while front-end electronics and high-voltage modules will not need any replacement. On the other
¹⁴⁵¹hand, CSCs showed that there electronics would be able to live through the 10 years of Phase-II but
¹⁴⁵²the limited buffer depth might cause memory overflows and readout inefficiencies with a fraction
¹⁴⁵³of event loss ranging from 5 to more than 10% at an instantaneous luminosity similar to which of
¹⁴⁵⁴HL-LHC depending on the expected background, as showed on Figure 3.5 through the different
¹⁴⁵⁵detector positions. Thus the replacement of CSCs' cathode front-end boards (CFEBs) by digital
¹⁴⁵⁶ones, DCFEBS, with deeper buffer would permit to make event loss negligible and satisfy HL-LHC
¹⁴⁵⁷requirements [23].

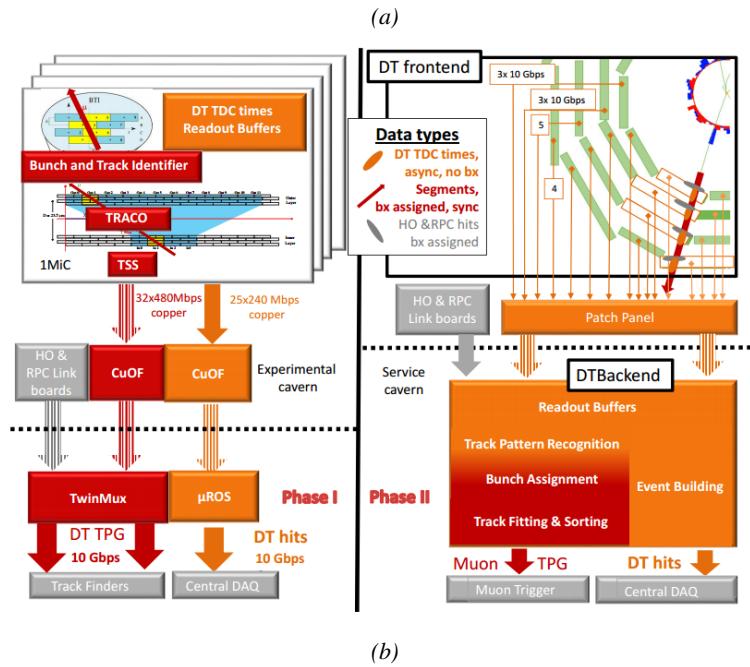
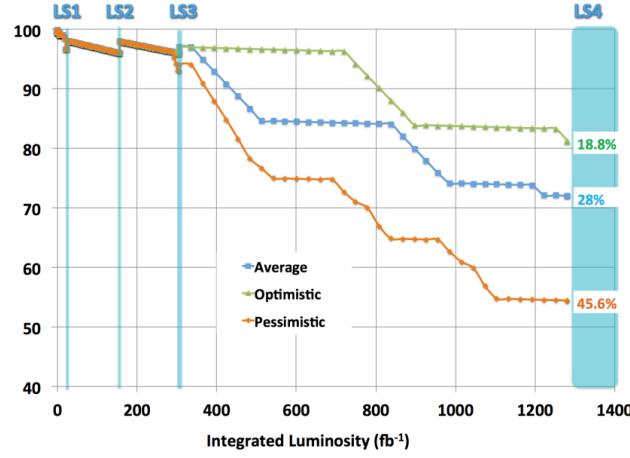


Figure 3.4: Figure 3.4a: Extrapolated fraction of failing channels of the present DT MiC1 electronics as a function of the integrated luminosity for different scenari until LS4. Figure 3.4b: Comparison of the current (left) and upgraded (right) DT data processing. So far, the data is sent to service cavern of CMS facility via copper-to-optical-fiber translators (CuOF) by each MiC1. There, data including RPCs and outer hadron calorimeter is combined into trigger primitives (TPG) and transmitted by the TwinMux system to CMS Track Finder. The time-to-digital converter (TDC) data is collected and sent to the CMS data acquisition system (DAQ) by the micro read-out server (μ ROS). After the upgrade, the TDC data will be sent via optical links to a patch panel inside the experimental cavern by each MiC2, and transferred to the back-end, where triggering and event building will be performed.

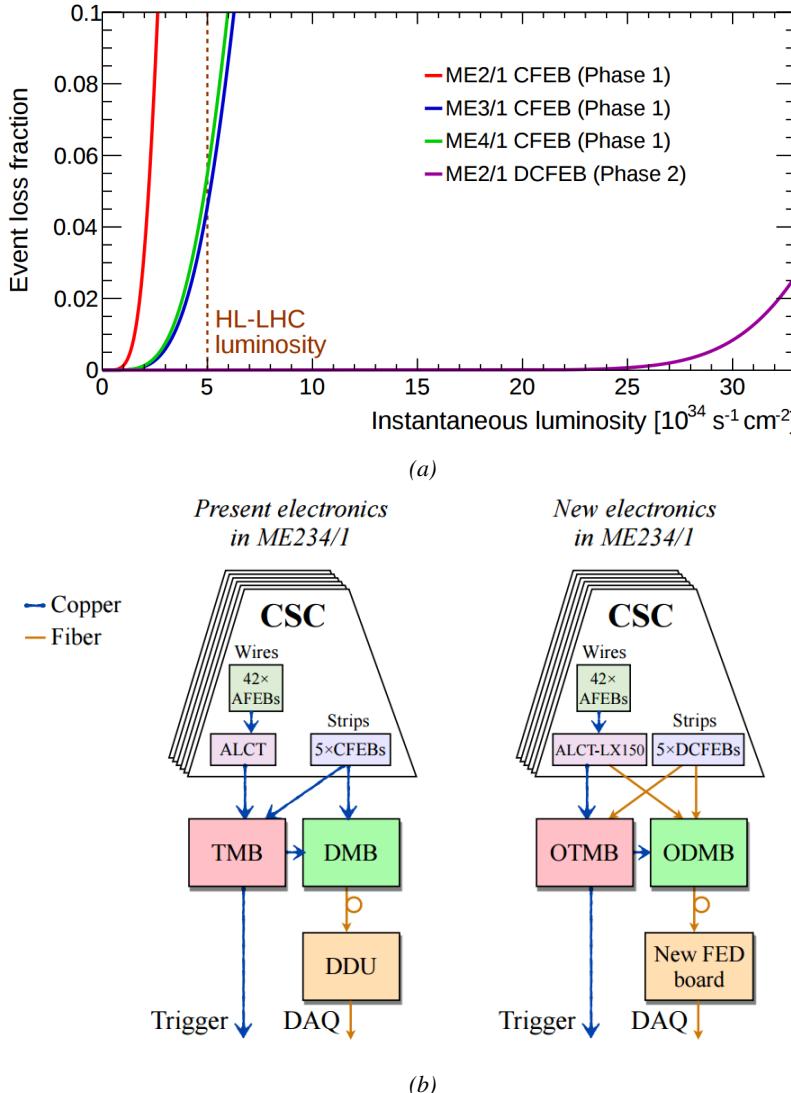


Figure 3.5: Figure 3.5a: The event loss fractions as a function of the instantaneous luminosity is compared for CFEBs (Phase-1) and DCFEBs (Phase-II) at different CSC locations. HL-LHC luminosity is marked with the dashed brown line. Figure 3.5b: Comparison of the current (left) and upgraded (right) CSC data processing. A part of the connections in between ALCTs and DCFEBs, and the trigger mother boards (TMBs) and data acquisition mother boards (DMBs) will be upgraded toward optical data transfer. The detector dependent units (DDUs) used as interface in between CSCs' front-end electronics and the CMS DAQ will be replaced by new FED boards.

1458 All these new DT and CSC electronics will be connected to the trigger electronics via optical
 1459 links to ensure a faster communication. The main change will come from the new DT minicrate
 1460 modules which will not anymore be responsible for trigger and event building logic which will be
 1461 transferred to the back-end electronics instead located in the service cavern via the patch pannels to
 1462 which the Time-to-Digital Converter (TDC) data will be sent. The trigger and data transfer logic will
 1463 barely change for CSCs. The existing copper cable connections of cathode and anode FEBs (CFEBs,

and AFEBs which data is transmitted through the ALCTs) toward the trigger and data mother boards (TMBs and DMBs) will simply be replaced by optical fibers and the TMBs and DMBs upgraded with optical versions (OTMBS and ODMBs). As a new feature, the full anode wire data from ALCTs will be sent to the ODMBs causing a lack of FPGA memory resources in these ALCT boards that will thus need replacement.

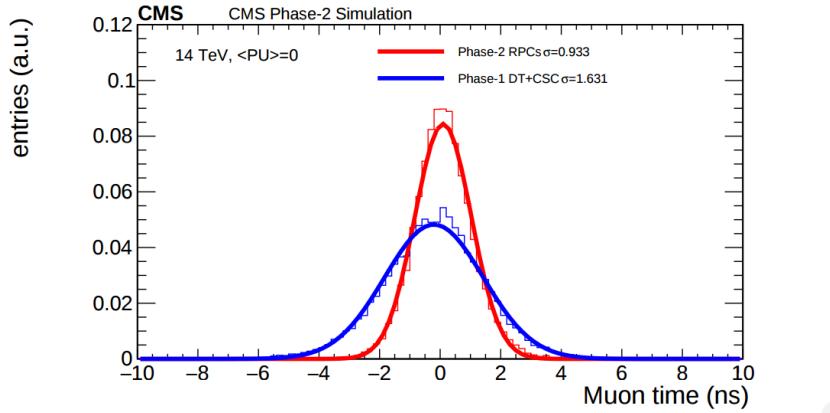


Figure 3.6: Comparison of the simulated time residuals in between reconstructed and true muon times without (blue) and with (red) the upgraded RPC link system.

The upgrade on the side of Resistive Plate Chambers will then not come from their on-board electronics but from the Link System located in the service cavern of CMS and that connects the front-end electronics data of RPCs into CMS trigger processors. The main motivation for such an upgrade is that the electronic board composing the link system are built using obsolete components and weak components that can easily suffer from the electromagnetic noise. These components may be the source of failing channels throughout Phase-II. Moreover, these link boards were originally designed only to match RPC digitized signals with the corresponding bunch crossing. Due to this feature, the time resolution of the full RPC chain is thus limited to 25 ns and does not exploit the full time resolution of the detectors. This would make the synchronization of the RPC system easier and allow to have a finer offline background removal within the 25 ns in between bunch crossings thanks to the order of magnitude gained in terms of time resolution.

Upgrading RPC link system will require the installation of 1376 new link boards and 216 control boards. The new boards will make use of the recent progress made with fast FPGAs and will be a great improvement to the ASICs formerly used as they will be able to process signals from several detectors in parallel. The benefit from using the full RPC time resolution thanks to the upgraded link system can be seen through Figure 3.6 where the resolution of the RPC system itself is better than that of DTs and CSCs that was used until now.

3.3 New detectors and increased acceptance

In the present muon system, the redundancy of was assured by RPCs used for their good timing performances. The extension of the muon system towards higher pseudo-rapidity in order to complete the redundancy in this very region and to contribute to the precision of muon momentum measurements will require muon chambers with a spatial resolution less or comparable to the contribution

1491 muon of multiple scattering through the detector volume [21]. Most of the plausible physics is
 1492 covered only considering muons with $p_T < 100$ GeV thus, in order to match CMS requirements,
 1493 a spatial resolution of $\mathcal{O}(\text{few mm})$ will be necessary for the proposed new RPC stations while the
 1494 GEMs will need a resolution better than 1 mm, as showed by the simulation in Figure 3.7.

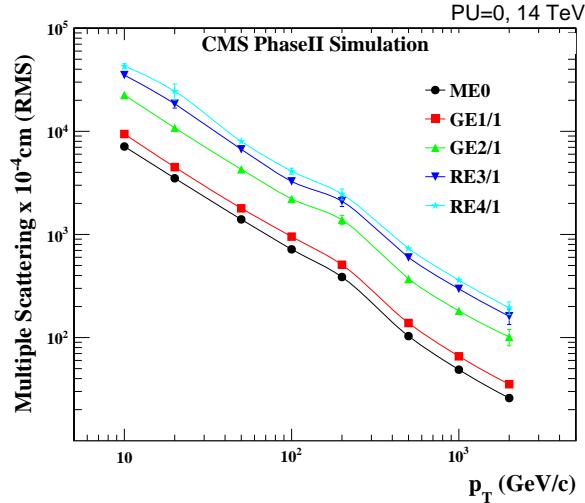


Figure 3.7: RMS of the multiple scattering displacement as a function of muon p_T for the proposed forward muon stations. All of the electromagnetic processes such as bremsstrahlung and magnetic field effect are included in the simulation.

1495 3.3.1 Improved forward resistive plate chambers

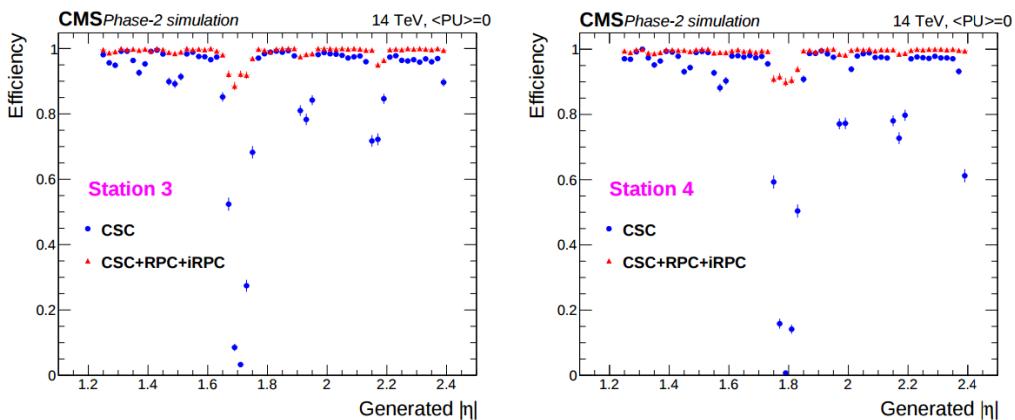


Figure 3.8: Simulation of the impact of RPC hit inclusion onto the local trigger primitive efficiency in station 3 (left) and station 4 (right). The contribution of iRPC starts above $|\eta| = 1.8$.

1496 Figure 3.3 shows that the iRPCs that will equip the third and fourth endcap disks in position RE3/1
 1497 and RE4/1 will finally be the partners of the CSCs in position ME3/1 and ME4/1 and complete
 1498 Phase-I plans but bringing the needed upgrades in the scope of Phase-II as the older chambers are

not suitable to equip the forward region of CMS due to HL-LHC rates and charge deposition. By completing the redundancy, more track along the muon trajectory will be available and the lever arm will be improved. The benefits from extending the redundancy of the muon system with iRPCs to the forward most region is showed in Figure 3.8 in which the trigger efficiency is showed with and without RPCs in which it is possible to see that the efficiency of CMS trigger with the complete redundancy is improved is above 95% in the region $|\eta| > 1.8$ as the iRPCs help filling the holes in the CSC system.

1506

The detectors that will be installed in the coming years will be similar to the already existing RPC system. 18 of the new chambers, each spanning 20° in φ around the beam axis with 96 radially oriented trapezoidal read-out strips, will cover each muon endcap disk leading to the production of 72 iRPCs. The main difference with the old RPC chambers is that these detectors will not have readout strips segmented in η as by using fast front-end electronics the strips will be read-out on both sides allowing for a radial spatial resolution of the order of 2 cm in order to contribute to the better reconstruction of muon in the forward region where the bending of muons by the magnetic field is low. This is motivated by the fact that, in the case a η segmentation was used, at least 5 pseudorapidity partitions would have been necessary to reach the minimal radial spatial resolution (≈ 20 cm). Having only one strip read-out from both along the chamber reduces by 60% the total number of channels and the necessary cabling and allows for a better spatial resolution. The strip pitch will range from 6.0 mm (5.9 mm) on the high pseudo-rapidity end to 12.3 mm (10.9 mm) on the low one on position RE3/1 (RE4/1). The spatial resolution in the direction perpendicular to the strips should reach approximately 3 mm, better than the minimal needed resolution (Figure 3.7), and the overall time resolution of the new installation will be equally 1.5 ns, as for the present due to the same link system being used.

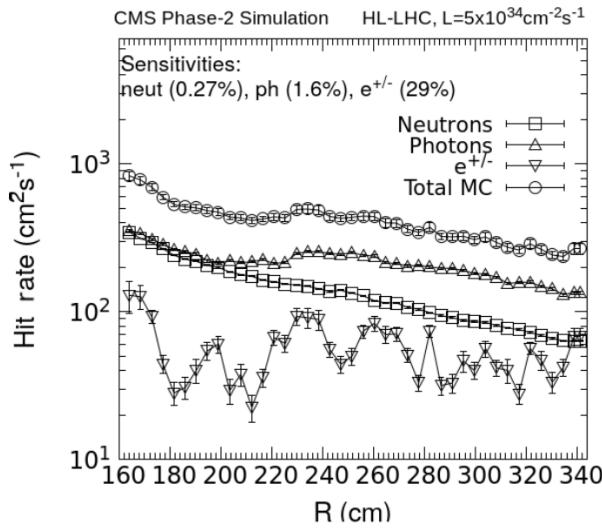


Figure 3.9: Expected hit rate due to neutrons, photons, electrons and positrons at HL-HLC instantaneous luminosity of $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ in RE3/1 chambers covering the region $1527 \text{ mm} < R < 3192 \text{ mm}$. In the upper part of the figure the sensitivities of RPCs used in the simulation for each particle are reported. The hit rates are expected to be similar in RE4/1 covering the region $1770 \text{ mm} < R < 3140 \text{ mm}$.

Nevertheless, having only a single strip instead of pseudo-rapidity segmentation will increase the probability of double hits in the same channel. This probability was estimated to be low enough as it shouldn't exceed 0.6%. This estimation was made assuming an average hit rate per unit area of 500 Hz/cm^2 in the iRPCs (see Figure 3.9), a cluster size (average number of strips fired per muon) of 2, a strip active area of $158.4 \times 0.87 \text{ cm}^2$ and a safety factor 3 leading to an estimated rate per strip of 380 kHz corresponding to an average time interval of 2600 ns in between 2 consecutive hits. The time for a signal to go through the full strip length is about 10 ns to which can be added 1 ns of dead time and 2 TDC clock cycles of 2.5 ns for a minimal time interval of 16 ns necessary to avoid ambiguities. The probability of having ambiguous double hits in a strip is then the ratio in between this minimal time interval in between 2 consecutive hits and the average time interval estimated from the rate the detectors are subjected to.

The instantaneous luminosity at HL-LHC being very high, the rates at the level of the new chambers needed to be simulated in order to understand the necessary requirements for these detectors. The simulated results for different background components (neutrons, photons, electrons and positrons) are showed in Figure 3.9 assuming known sensitivities to these particles. It is showed that in the hottest area, the rates could increase beyond 700 Hz/cm^2 . Thus, taking into account a safety factor of about 3, it was decided that improved RPCs should at least be certified for rates reaching 2 kHz/cm^2 which would be achieved thanks to several improvements on the design and on the electronics. The detectors design will be based on the existing RPC design as they will be double gaps. Similarly to the existing RPC system, the electrode material will be HPL although the thickness of the electrodes and of the gas gap will be reduced to 1.4 mm as a thinner gas gap leads to a decrease of deposited charge per avalanche as showed in Figure 3.10. The smaller the gas gap, the more the detector becomes sensitive to gap non-uniformities across the electrode planes making a gap of 1.4 mm a good compromise in between these two competing factors.

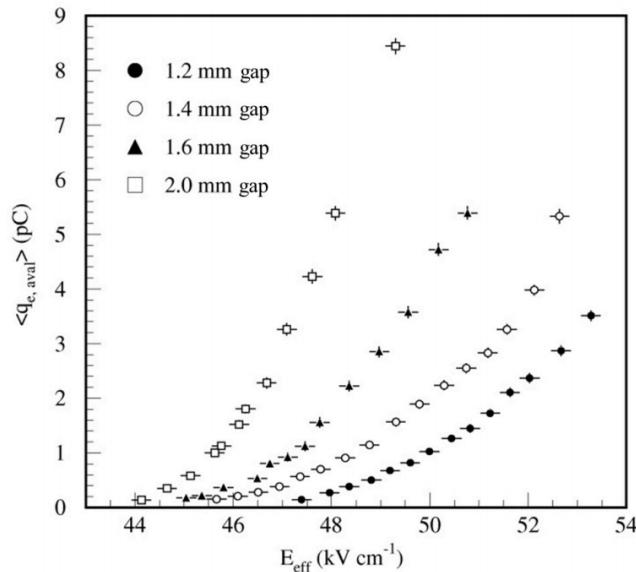


Figure 3.10: Measured average charge per avalanche as a function of the effective electric field for different gas gap thickness in double gap RPCs using HPL electrodes.

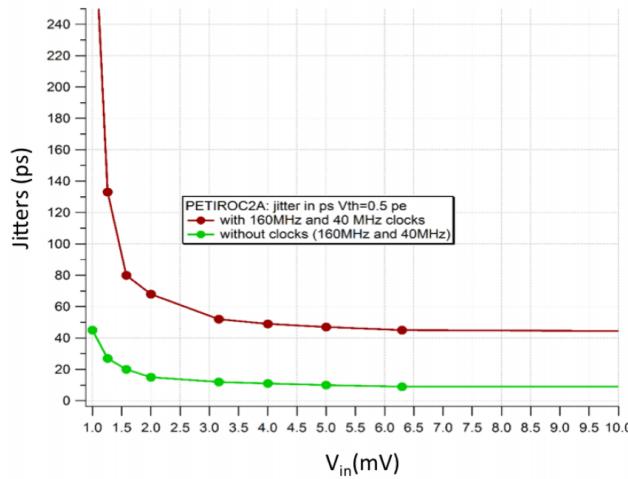


Figure 3.11: The PETIROC time jitter as a function of the input signal amplitude, measured with and without internal clocks.

1547 A lower charge deposition inside of the detector volume means a slower ageing and a longer life-
 1548 time for detectors subjected to high irradiation. But, in order to take advantage of the lower detector
 1549 gain, more sensitive electronics are required so that the part of gain that was formerly done in the gas
 1550 volume can be moved to the electronics. Achieving this with the technology developed more than
 1551 10 years ago for the present system is not possible as the signal over noise ratio of such electronics
 1552 doesn't allow to detect charges as low as 10 fC. Moreover, the new front-end electronics will need
 1553 to be radiation hard to survive to more than 10 years of HL-LHC conditions. The new technology
 1554 that has been chosen is based on the PETIROC ASIC manufactured by OMEGA and is a 64-channel
 1555 ASIC called CMS RPCROC on which the original SiGe technology will be replaced by CMOS to
 1556 increase its radiation hardness while keeping fast pre-amplification and discrimination with a very
 1557 low jitter that can reach less than 20 ps if no internal clock is used, as can be seen from Figure 3.11.
 1558 The ASIC is associated with an FPGA which purpose is to measure time thanks to a TDC with a
 1559 time resolution of 50-100 ps developed by Tsinghua University and that will provide a measurement
 1560 of the signal position along the strip with a precision of a few cm by measuring the signal timing
 1561 on both ends of the strips. In order to read-out all 96 strips, 3 ASICs and 3 TDCs, each having 64
 1562 channels, are hosted on a front-end board attached to the chamber.

1563

1564 [Wait for the analysis of 2018 GIF++ data to add interesting information about the time and
 1565 spatial resolution measured during test beam periods.]

1566

1567 3.3.2 Gas electron multipliers

1568 In the region closer to the interaction point where the spatial resolution is requested to be better
 1569 than 1 mm for the new detectors (at least for GE1/1 and ME0, GE2/1 being in the same order of
 1570 requested spatial resolution than the new iRPCs that will equip the third and fourth endcaps), the
 1571 choice has been made to use triple GEMs, micro pattern gaseous detectors, in the place of RPCs.
 1572 The GE1/1 project had been the first to be approved and demonstrators had been installed in CMS

already during LS1. The rest of the detectors will be installed during LS2 while the GE2/1 and ME0 projects are still under development. ME0, GE1/1 and GE2/1 will be installed respectively next to the HCAL endcap, on the first and on the second muon endcap disks as can be seen from Figure 3.3.

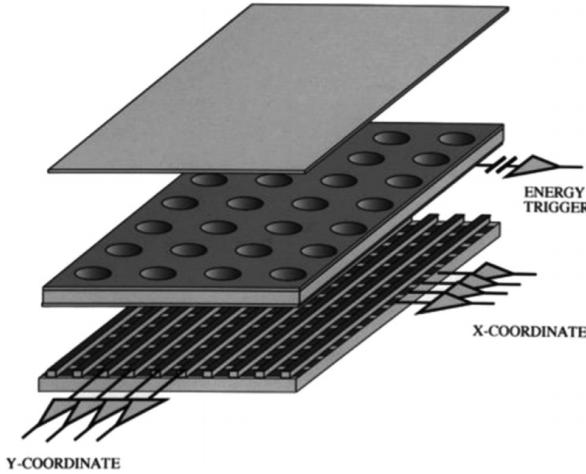


Figure 3.12: Schematics of a GEM showing the cathode on top, the GEM foil separating the gas volume into the drift region, in between the cathode and foil, and the induction region, in between the GEM foil and the anode, and the anode on which a 2D read-out is installed. A negative voltage is applied on the cathode while the anode is connected to the ground.

Gas Electron multipliers are gaseous detectors [27] which gas volume is confined in between 2 planar electrodes, the anode serving as read-out panel. The gas volume is divided in 2 or more regions by a single or multiple *GEM foils* as showed in Figure 3.12. These foils are very thin, of the order of a few tens of μm , and are pierced with holes as can be seen in Figure 3.13. Both surfaces of the GEM foils are clad with copper in order to apply a strong electric field in between each side that will generate very strong potentials in the holes. The gas region contained in between the cathode and the GEM foil is called the drift region as the electric field is not strong enough to cause avalanches and thus start an amplification. The primary electrons drift toward the foil and are accelerated and amplify by the very high potential within the holes, as showed in Figure 3.13. Then the electrons reach the second drift region in which they will induce signal on the read-out located on the anode. By restraining the amplification process at the level of the holes, the electrons can stay in a very confined space and thus induce a very localized current, providing the GEMs with a very good spatial resolution.

In order to achieve a stronger amplification, the amplification process can be repeated several times in a row. The GEMs that will be used in CMS are triple GEM detectors operated with a 70/30 gas mixture of Ar/CO_2 . They contain 3 GEM foils and thus 3 electron amplifications, as can be seen in Figure 3.14. The GEM foils used in CMS are 50 μm foils clad with 5 μm of copper on each side. The foils are pierced with double-canonical holes which inner and outer diameters are respectively 50 and 70 μm which are placed 140 μm from each other in an hexagonal pattern, as showed in Figure 3.13. These detectors have a time resolution better than 10 ns and reach very good spatial resolutions of less than 200 μrad as indeed the position of the hits is not measured along the strips but following the azimuthal angle granularity of the radially organized trapezoidal strips.

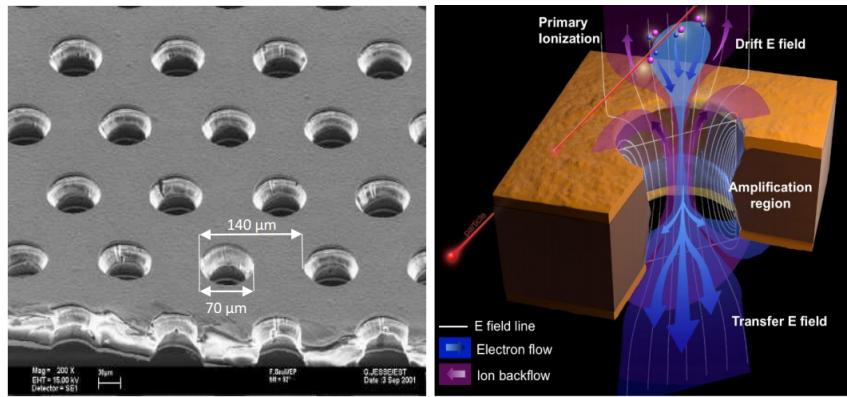


Figure 3.13: Left: Picture of a CMS GEM foil provided by a scanning electron microscope. Right: Representation of the electric field lines in a GEM hole and of the amplification that electrons and ions undergo in the hole's volume due to the very intense electric field.

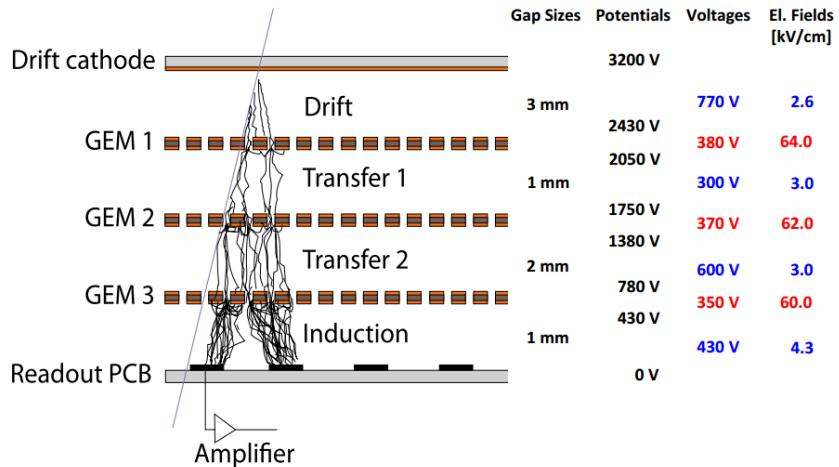


Figure 3.14: Schematic representation of CMS triple GEMs. The gas volume is divided into 4 areas. The drift area is the region where the primary electrons are created before being amplified a first time while passing through the first GEM foil. Then the process of drift and amplification is repeated twice in following two transfer areas and GEM foils. Finally, the charges have been amplified enough to induce current in the read-out strips while in the last drift area. The dimensions, potentials and electric fields are provided.

1598 The GEM Upgrade is divided into 3 subsystems as GE1/1 was the first approved project [28]
1599 and that the detectors will already be installed during LS2. GE2/1 and ME0, on the other hand,
1600 will profit of the R&D knowledge and skills developed for GE1/1 while the requirements for each
1601 subsystem are different as they are not placed at the same distance from the interaction point. In this
1602 very forward region, a different position with respect to the center of the detector can change dra-
1603 matically the conditions in which the detectors will have to be operated. In terms of rate capability,
1604 GE2/1, which is the furthest, is required to withstand 2.1 kHz/cm² while GE1/1 needs to be better
1605 than 10 kHz/cm² and ME, better than 150 kHz/cm². In terms of ageing with respect to charge
1606 deposition, ME0 needs to be certified to 840 mC/cm², GE1/1 to 200 mC/cm² and GE2/1 only to

1607 9 mC/cm². All 3 detectors need to have a time resolution better than 10 ns and an angular resolution
 1608 better than 500 µrad.

1609 On each GE1/1 ring, 36 super chambers, consisting of 2 single GEM layers and spanning 10°,
 1610 will be installed covering the pseudo-rapidity region $1.6 < |\eta| < 2.2$ together with ME1/1 CSCs and
 1611 the reach of the muon system will be improved thanks to the GE2/1 that will overlap with the GE1/1
 1612 and cover a region from $|\eta| > 1.6$ to $|\eta| < 2.4$ and complete the redundancy of ME2/1. The super
 1613 chambers, built with 2 triple GEM layers each consisting of 4 single GEM modules due to the rather
 1614 large surface of the GE2/1 chambers, that will be installed on the first ring of the second endcap will
 1615 span 20° each, hence, a total of 72 chambers will be assembled to equip the muon system. Finally,
 1616 the ME0 installed near the HCAL endcap will cover the region $2.0 < |\eta| < 2.8$ and this subsystem
 1617 will consist in super modules of 6 layers of triple GEM detectors covering an azimuthal angle of 20°
 1618 leading to the construction of 216 single detectors.

1619 All these new GEM detectors will be using a similar internal layout which is described in Figure
 1620 3.14. The incoming muons will create detectable electron-ion pairs in the 3 mm thick drift
 1621 volume in which an electric field of 2.6 kV/cm is applied for the electrons to drift to the first GEM
 1622 foil on which a very intense field of 64 kV/cm is applied over a distance of only 60 µm which allows
 1623 for an average electronic gain of 20 to 25. After the first amplification stage, the electrons drift over
 1624 the 1 mm separating the 2 first GEM foils thanks to an electric field of 3.0 kV/cm and are again
 1625 amplified by a factor 20 to 25 while going through the second GEM foil to which is applied an elec-
 1626 tric field of 62 kV/cm. The electron drift another 2 mm towards the last GEM foil through a field
 1627 of 3.0 kV/cm and are multiplied one last time from a similar factor passing through the 60 kV/cm
 1628 of the last GEM foil holes. Finally, they drift along the 1 mm of the induction volume in a field of
 1629 4.3 kV/cm to reach the trapezoidal strips on the read-out PCB used as anode. The total detector
 1630 gain is approximately of the order of 10^4 and the resulting output signal is both due to the induction
 1631 of moving charges in the induction volume and of charge pic-up once they read the read-out strips.

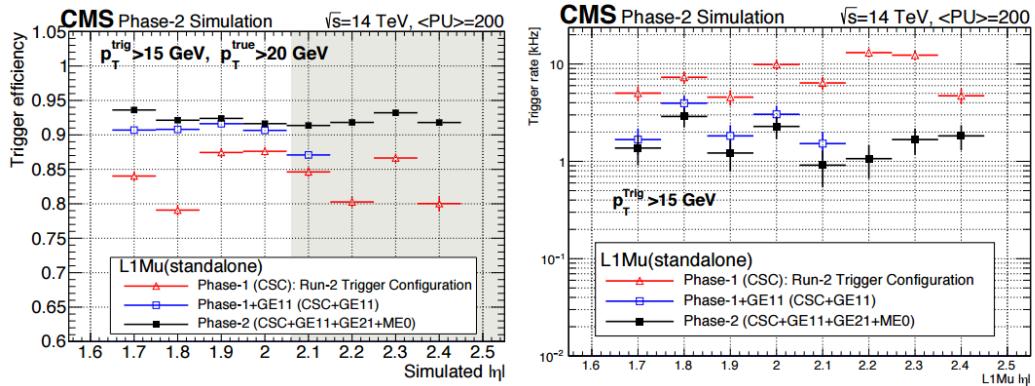


Figure 3.15: Simulated efficiency and rate of the standalone Level-1 muon trigger using tracks reconstructed in CSCs and all GEM stations compared with Phase-I values in the case where only CSCs are used or CSCs+GE1/1. The zones of inefficiency of the CSC subsystem are compensated by the addition of GEMs during Phase-II and the trigger rates is kept from increasing due to the high luminosity.

1632 Adding the GEMs into the forward region of the muon system will allow to strongly enhance
 1633 the Level-1 Trigger performance by reducing the inefficiency regions and the trigger rate as showed
 1634 in Figure 3.15. Moreover, benefiting from the good spatial and angular resolution of the GEMs, the

¹⁶³⁵ precision into the muon measurement will also be greatly improved by the addition of GEMs as can
¹⁶³⁶ be seen from the simulation presented in Figure 3.16.

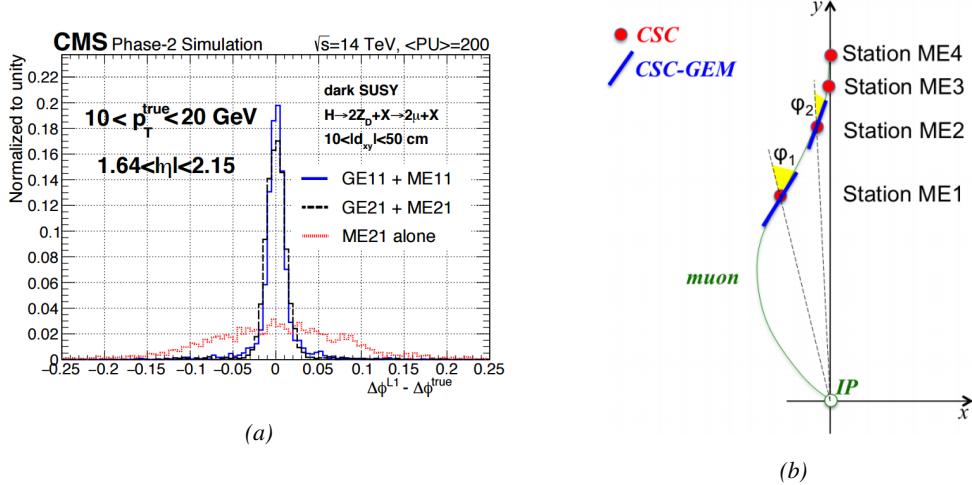


Figure 3.16: Figure 3.16a: Simulated resolution of the muon direction measurement $\Delta\phi$ with Phase-II conditions. In the second endcap station, the resolution is compared in the case of CSCs (ME2/I) alone and CSCs+GEMs (GE2/I+ME2/I) while a similar resolution measurement is given in the case of the first station (GE1/I+ME1/I). Figure 3.16b: The addition of GEM detectors on stations 1 and 2 (ME0 is considered to contribute to station station 1) as redundant system to CSCs allows to improve the muon momentum improvement through a more accurate measurement of the local bending angles ϕ_1 and ϕ_2 .

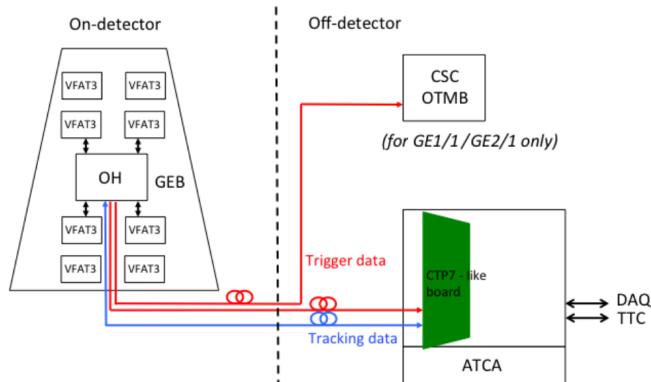


Figure 3.17: Schematics of the data communication chain for DAQ of the GEM subsystems. The sending of trigger data via optical links to the CSC OTMBs is only done for GE1/I and GE2/I to match the data with ME1/I and ME2/I.

¹⁶³⁷ The read-out of GEMs will use the same technology. The anode planes used as read-out PCBs
¹⁶³⁸ and referred to as GEM Electronics board (GEB) host on their outer surface VFAT3 ASICs that
¹⁶³⁹ connect to a total of 128 strips for a very fine angular granularity. Along the endcap radius, the strips are
¹⁶⁴⁰ divided into 8 pseudo-rapidity partitions. In the case of GE1/I and ME0, each η -partition consist in
¹⁶⁴¹ 384 read-out strips connected into 3 VFAT3 ASICs and offering a while the large GE2/I partitions

1642 contain twice as many channels. Both GE1/1 and GE2/1 strips have an angular pitch of 474 μm
1643 while this of ME0 is twice larger due to its proximity with the interaction point. The VFAT3 ASICs
1644 allow for a latency better than the 12.5 μs required by CMS Level-1 Trigger and there frequencies
1645 goes up to 1 MHz. They are connected into the Optohybrid Board (OH) and this full ensemble
1646 (GEB+VAT3+OH) constitute the on-chamber electronics. The OH is then sending the data to the
1647 modules constituting the DAQ of the GEM system via optical fibers. These back-end electronics
1648 modules are located in the service cavern of CMS and host CMS communication devices, used to
1649 have a common clock, and control and links to the Endcap Muon Track Finder (EMTF) system.
1650 Moreover, GE1/1 and GE2/1 also have links with the CSC OTMBs as the OH of these 2 subsystems
1651 send data into these boards. This communication chain can be seen in Figure 3.17.

1652

1653 The detectors that will placed in CMS will have to live through Phase-II without significant
1654 performance degradation to ensure an efficient data taking and the possibility to investigate more
1655 exotic physics. As the 3 GEM subsystems will be using the same detector technology, the choice was
1656 made to certify the GEM technology in the worse of the 3 environment, i.e. the ME0 station located
1657 right behind the HCAL. According to FLUKA simulation including all the latest foreseen upgrades
1658 into the CMS detector geometry, it was shown that the maximal hit rate expected in ME0 would be of
1659 the order of 50 kHz/cm² with contributions of neutrons (6 kHz/cm²), photons (35 kHz/cm²), and
1660 electrons and positrons (8 kHz/cm²) resulting in a charge deposition a little lower than 300 mC/cm²
1661 after 10 years of HL-LHC. It is necessary to understand the classical ageing effects on the GEMs
1662 but also premature ageing due to contaminants in the gas mixture leading to polymerization on the
1663 surface of the GEM foils during operation and the effect of discharges on the detector operations if
1664 they have to happen during their lifetime.

1665 **3.3.3 Installation schedule**

1666 **3.4 Implications of the different upgrades on the Level-1 Trig-
1667 ger. Improvement of physics performance.**

1668 **3.5 Ecofriendly gas studies**

1669 **3.5.1 Status of the studies and potential candidates**

1670 **3.5.2 Implications in case of no suitable ecofriendly mixture**

4

1671

1672

Physics of Resistive plate chambers

1673 A Resistive Plate Chamber (RPC) is a gaseous detector using the same physical processes described
1674 in Chapter 3. It has been developed in 1981 by Santonico and Cardarelli [29], under the name of
1675 *Resistive Plate Counter*, as an alternative to the local-discharge spark counters proposed in 1978
1676 by Pestov and Fedotovich [30, 31]. Working with spark chambers implied using high-pressure gas
1677 and high mechanical precision which the RPC simplified by formerly using a gas mixture of argon
1678 and butane flowed at atmospheric pressure and a constant and uniform electric field propagated
1679 in between two parallel electrode plates. Moreover, a significant increase in rate capability was
1680 introduced by the use of electrode plate material with high bulk resistivity, preventing the discharge
1681 from growing throughout the whole gas gap. Indeed, the effect of using resistive electrodes is that
1682 the constant electric field is locally canceled out by the development of the discharge, limiting its
1683 growth.

1684 Through its development history, different operating modes [32–34] and new detector designs [35–
1685 37] have been discovered, leading to further improvement of the rate capability of such a detector.
1686 Moreover, the addition of SF_6 into the gas mix improved the stability of operation of the RPC [38,
1687 39].

1688 The low developing costs and easily achievable large detection areas offered by RPCs, as well as
1689 the wide range of possible designs, made them a natural choice to as muon chambers and/or trigger
1690 detectors in multipurpose experiments such as CMS [21] or ATLAS [40], time-of-flight detectors in
1691 ALICE [41], calorimeter with CALICE [42] or even detectors for volcanic muography with ToMu-
1692 Vol [43].

1693 4.1 Principle

1694 RPCs are ionisation detectors composed of two parallel resistive plate electrodes in between which
1695 a constant electric field is set. The space in between the electrodes, referred as *gap*, is filled with a
1696 dense gas that is used to generate primary ionization into the gas volume. The free charge carriers
1697 (electrons and cations) created by the ionization of the gas molecules are then accelerated towards

¹⁶⁹⁸ the electrodes by the electric field, as shown in Figure 4.1 [44].

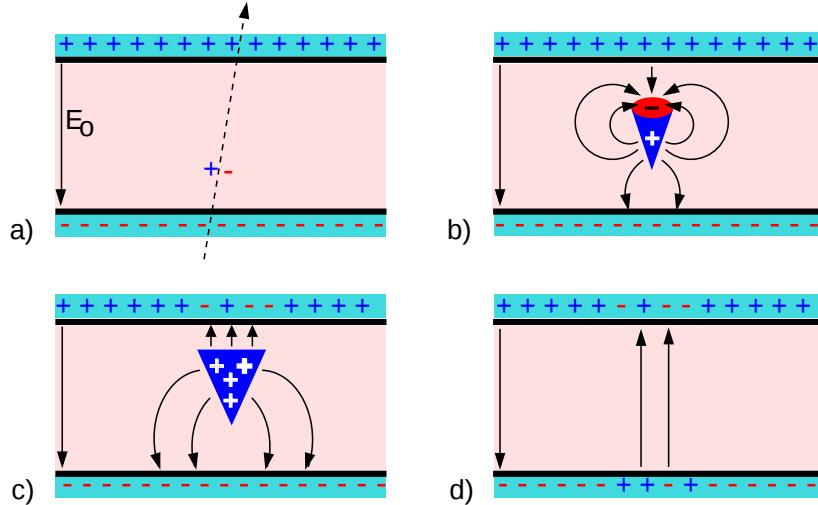


Figure 4.1: Different phases of the avalanche development in the RPC gas volume subjected to a constant electric field E_0 . a) An avalanche is initiated by the primary ionisation caused by the passage of a charged particle through the gas volume. b) Due to its growing size, the avalanche starts to locally influence the electric field. c) The electrons, lighter than the cations reach the anode first. d) The ions reach the cathode. While the charges have not recombined, the electric field in the small region around the avalanche stays affected and locally blind the detector.

¹⁶⁹⁹ RPCs being passive detectors, a current on pick-up copper read-out placed outside of the gas
¹⁷⁰⁰ volume is induced by the charge accumulation during the growth of the avalanche. As a result,
¹⁷⁰¹ the time resolution of the detector is substantially increased as the output signal is generated while
¹⁷⁰² the electrons are still in movement. The advantage of a constant electric field, over multi-wire
¹⁷⁰³ proportional chambers, is that the electrons are being fully accelerated from the moment charge
¹⁷⁰⁴ carriers are freed and feel the full strength of the electric field that doesn't depend on the distance to
¹⁷⁰⁵ the readout and that the output signal doesn't need for the electrons to be physically collected.

¹⁷⁰⁶ The typical gas mixture RPCs are operated with is generally composed of 3 gas compounds.

- ¹⁷⁰⁷ • Tetrafluoroethane ($C_2F_4H_2$), also referred to as *Freon*, is the principal compound of the RPC
¹⁷⁰⁸ gas mixtures, with a typical fraction above 90%. It is used for it's high effective Townsend
¹⁷⁰⁹ coefficient and the great average fast charge that allows to operate the detector with a high
¹⁷¹⁰ threshold with respect to argon, for example, that has similar effective Townsend coefficient
¹⁷¹¹ but suffers from a lower fast charge. To operate with similar conditions, argon would require a
¹⁷¹² higher electric field leading to a higher fraction of streamers, thus limiting the rate capability
¹⁷¹³ of the detector [45].
- ¹⁷¹⁴ • Isobutane (i- C_4H_{10}), only present in a few percent in the gas mixtures, is used for its UV
¹⁷¹⁵ quenching properties [46] helping to prevent streamers due to UV photon emission during the
¹⁷¹⁶ avalanche growth.
- ¹⁷¹⁷ • Sulfur hexafluoride, (SF_6), referred to simply as *SF6*, is used in very little quantities for its
¹⁷¹⁸ high electronegativity. Excess of electrons are being absorbed by the compound and streamers

are suppressed [39]. Nevertheless, a fraction of SF_6 higher than 1% will not bring any extra benefit in terms of streamer cancelation power but will lead to higher operating voltage [38], as can be understood through Figure 4.2.

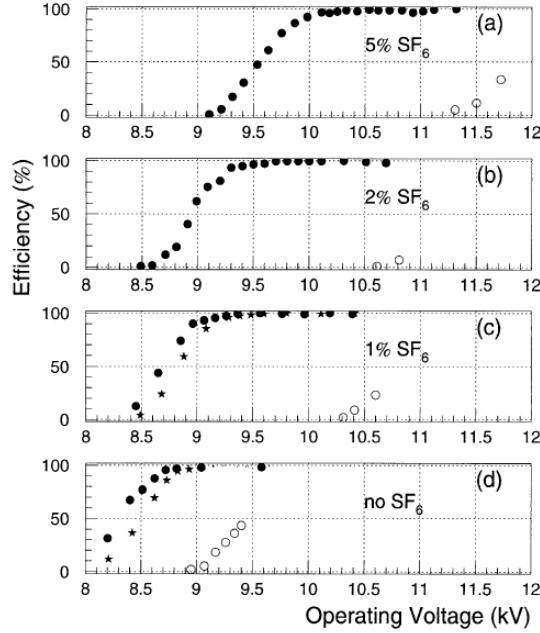


Figure 4.2: Effeciency (circles and stars with 30 mV and 100 mV thresholds respectively) and streamer probability (opened circles) as function of the operating voltatge of a 2 mm single gap HPL RPC flushed with a gas mixture containing (a) 5%, (b) 2%, (c) 1% and (d) no SF_6 [38].

After an avalanche developed in the gas, a time long compared to the development of a discharge is needed to recombine the charge carriers in the electrode material due to their resistivity. This property has the advantage of affecting the local electric field and avoiding sparks in the detector but, on the other hand, the rate capability is intrinsically limited by the time constant τ_{RPC} of the detector. Using a quasi-static approximation of Maxwell's equations for weakly conducting media, it can be shown that the time constant τ_{RPC} necessary to the charge recombination at the interface in between the electrode and the gas volume is given by the Formula 4.1 [47].

$$\tau_{RPC} = \frac{\epsilon_{electrode} + \epsilon_{gas}}{\sigma_{electrode} + \sigma_{gas}} \quad (4.1)$$

A gas can be assimilated to vacuum, leading to $\epsilon_{gas} = \epsilon_0$ and $\sigma_{gas} = 0$, and the electrodes permittivity and conductivity can be written as $\epsilon_{electrode} = \epsilon_r \epsilon_0$ and $\sigma_{electrode} = 1/\rho_{electrode}$, showing the strong dependence of the time constant to the electrodes resistivity in Formula 4.2.

$$\tau_{RPC} = (\epsilon_r + 1)\epsilon_0 \times \rho_{electrode} \quad (4.2)$$

Very few materials with a low enough resistivity exist in nature. The resistivity targeted to build RPCs ranges from 10^9 to $10^{12} \Omega \cdot \text{cm}$. The most common RPC electrode materials are displayed in Table 4.1. When the doped glass and ceramics can offer short time constants of the order of 1 ms,

1735 the developing cost of such materials is quite high due to the very low demand. Thus, High-pressure
 1736 laminate (HPL) is often the choice for high rate experiments using very large RPC detection areas.
 1737 Other experiments working at cosmic muon fluxes can safely operate with ordinary float glass.

| Material | $\rho_{electrode}$ ($\Omega \cdot \text{cm}$) | ϵ_r | τ_{RPC} (ms) |
|--------------------------|---|--------------|--------------------|
| Float glass | 10^{12} | ~ 7 | ~ 700 |
| High-pressure laminate | 10^{10} to 10^{12} | ~ 6 | ~ 6 to 600 |
| Doped glass (LR S) | 10^9 to 10^{11} | ~ 10 | ~ 1 to 100 |
| Doped ceramics (SiN/SiC) | 10^9 | ~ 8.5 | ~ 1 |
| Doped ceramics (Ferrite) | 10^8 to 10^{12} | ~ 20 | ~ 0.2 to 2000 |

Table 4.1: Properties of the most used electrode materials for RPCs.

1738 4.1.1 Electron drift velocity

1739 Talk about the electron drift velocity and mention the time resolution of RPCs.

1740 4.2 Rate capability and time resolution of Resistive Plate Cham- 1741 bers

1742 As already previously discussed, the electrode material plays a key role in the max intrinsic rate
 1743 capability of RPCs. R&D is being done to develop at always cheaper costs material with lower
 1744 resistivity. Nevertheless, the amount of charge released, i.e. the size of the discharge, if reduced
 1745 leads to a smaller blind area in the detector, increasing the rate capability of the detector.

1746 4.2.1 Operation modes

1747 RPCs where developed early 1980s. At that time it was using an operating mode now referred to
 1748 as *streamer mode*. Streamers are large discharges that develop in between the 2 electrodes enough
 1749 to locally discharge the electrodes. If the electric field inside of the gas volume is strong enough,
 1750 with electrons being fast compared to ions, a large and dense cloud of positive ions will develop
 1751 nearby the anode and extend toward the cathode while the electrons are being collected, eventually
 1752 leading to a streamer discharge due to the increase of field seen at the cathode. the field is then strong
 1753 enough so that electrons are pulled out of the cathode. Electrodes, though they are a unique volume
 1754 of resistive material, can be assimilated to capacitors. At the moment an electric field is applied in
 1755 between their outer surfaces, the charge carriers inside of the volume will start moving leading to
 1756 a situation where there is no voltage across the electrodes and a higher density of negative charges,
 1757 i.e. electrons, on the inner surface of the cathode. Finally, when a streamer discharge occurs, these
 1758 electrons are partially released in the gas volume contributing to increase the discharge strength until
 1759 the formation of a conductive plasma, the streamer. This can be understood through Figure 4.3 [32].
 1760 Streamer signals are very convenient in terms of read-out as no amplification is required with output
 1761 pulses amplitudes of the order of a few tens to few hundreds of mV as can be seen on Figure 4.4.

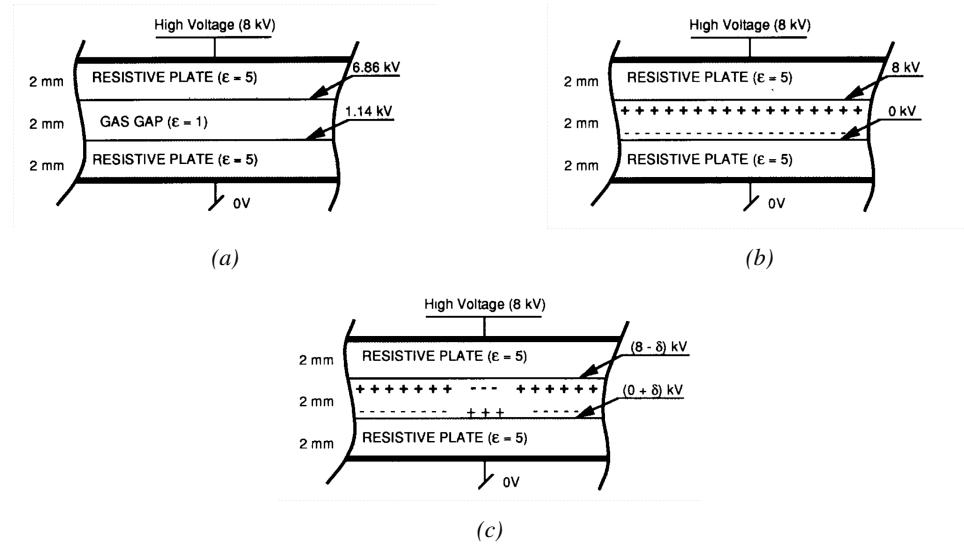


Figure 4.3: Movement of the charge carriers in an RPC. Figure 4.3a: Voltage across an RPC whose electrode have a relative permittivity of 5 at the moment the tension is applied. Figure 4.3b: After the charge carriers moved, the electrodes are charged and there is no voltage drop over the electrodes anymore. The full potential is applied on the gas gap only. Figure 4.3c: The streamer discharge initiated by a charged particle transports electrons and cations towards the anode and cathode respectively.

When the electric field is reduced though, the electronic gain is small until the electrons get close enough to the anode and the positive ion cloud is much smaller. The electric field cannot rise to the point a field emission of electrons on the cathode is possible. The resulting signal is weak, of the order of a few mv as shown on Figure 4.4, and requires amplification. This is the *avalanche mode* of RPC operation.

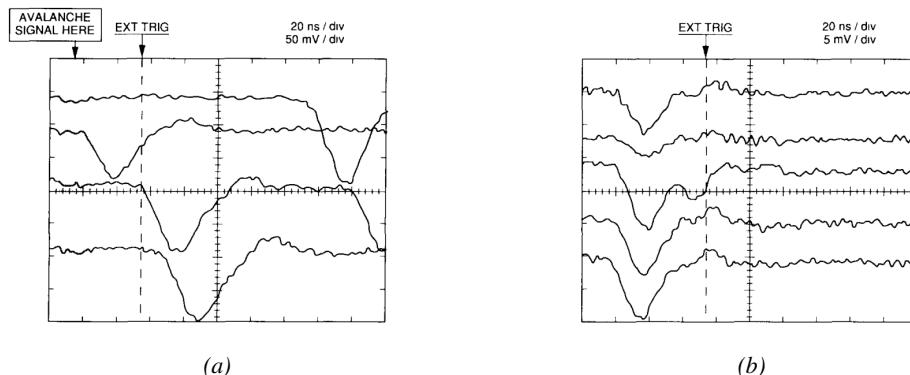


Figure 4.4: Typical oscilloscope pulses in streamer mode (Figure 4.4a) and avalanche mode (Figure 4.4b). In the case of streamer mode, the very small avalanche signal is visible.

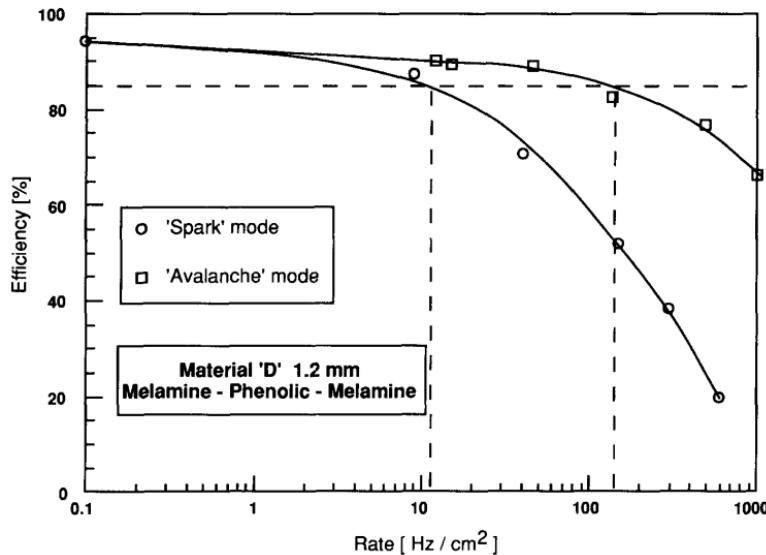


Figure 4.5: Rate capability comparison for the streamer and avalanche mode of operation. An order of magnitude in rate capability for a maximal efficiency drop of 10% is gained by using the avalanche mode over the streamer mode.

This mode offers a higher rate capability by providing smaller discharges that don't affect the electrodes charge and are more locally contained in the gas volume as was demonstrated by Crotty with Figure 4.5 [32]. The detector only stays locally blind the time the charge carriers are recombined and there is no need for electrode recharge which is a long process affecting a large portion of the detector. Another advantage of avalanche signals over streamer is the great time consistency. Figure 4.4 shows very clearly that avalanche signals have a very small time jitter. This is a natural choice for high rate experiments.

4.2.2 Detector designs and performance

Different RPC design have been used and each of them present its own advantages. Historically, the first type of RPC to have been developed is what is referred now to *narrow gap* RPC [29, 48]. After the avalanche mode has been discovered [32], it has been proven that increasing the width of the gas gap lead to higher rate capability, due to lower charge deposition per avalanche, and lower power dissipation [48]. Nevertheless, by increasing the gas gap width, the time resolution of the detector decreases. This is a natural result if the increase of active gas volume in the detector is taken into account. Indeed, for a given threshold, only the small fraction of gas closest to the cathode will provide enough gain to have a detectable signal. In the case of a wider gas volume, the active region is then larger and a larger time jitter is introduced with the variation of starting position of the avalanche, as discussed in [35]. To solve improve both the time resolution and the rate capability, different methods were used trying to get advantages of both narrow and wide gap RPCs.

1786 **4.2.2.1 Double-gap RPC**

1787 Double-gap RPCs are made out of 2 narrow RPC detectors. The 2 RPC gaps are stacked on top of
 1788 each other as shown in Figure 4.6. This detector layout, popularized by the two multipurpose experiments
 1789 CMS [21] and ATLAS [40] at LHC, can be used as an OR system in which each individual
 1790 chamber participates in the output signal. The gain of such a detector is greatly reduced with respect
 1791 to single-gap RPCs with an efficiency plateau reached at lower voltage, as visible on Figure 4.7.

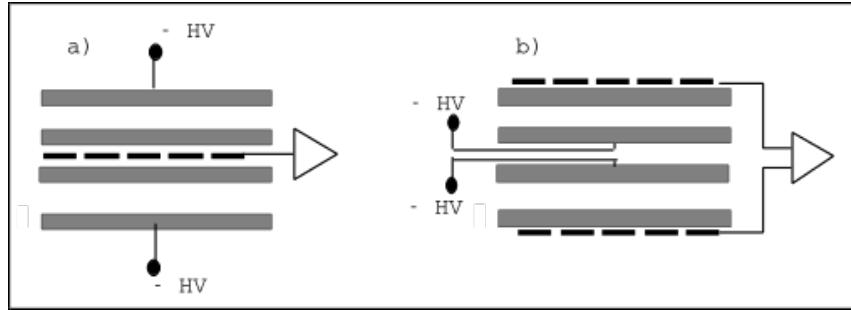


Figure 4.6: Possible double-gap RPC layouts: a) "standard" 1D double-gap RPC, as used in CMS experiment, where the anodes are facing each other and a 1D read-out plane is sandwiched in between them, b) double read-out double-gap RPC as used in ATLAS experiment, where the cathodes are facing each other and 2 read-out planes are used on the outer surfaces. This last layout can offer the possibility to use a 2D reconstruction by using orthogonal read-out planes.

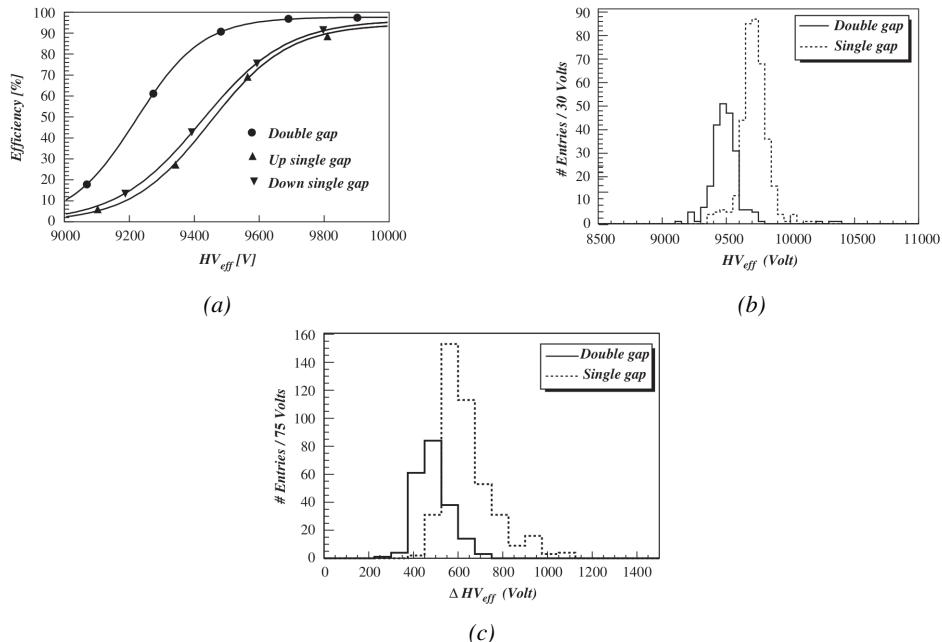


Figure 4.7: Comparison of performance of CMS double and single gap RPCs using cosmic muons [49]. Figure 4.7a: Comparison of efficiency sigmoids. Figure 4.7b: Voltage distribution at 95% of maximum efficiency. Figure 4.7c: $\Delta_{10\%}^{90\%}$ distribution.

4.2.2.2 Multigap RPC (MRPC)

MRPCs are layouts in which floating sub electrode plates are placed into a wide gap RPC to divide the gas volume and create a sum of narrow gaps [35, 36]. The time resolution of such a detector can reach of few tens of ps, with gas gaps of the order of a few hundred μm as shown in Figure 4.8 representing ALICE Time-of-flight (ToF) MRPCs.

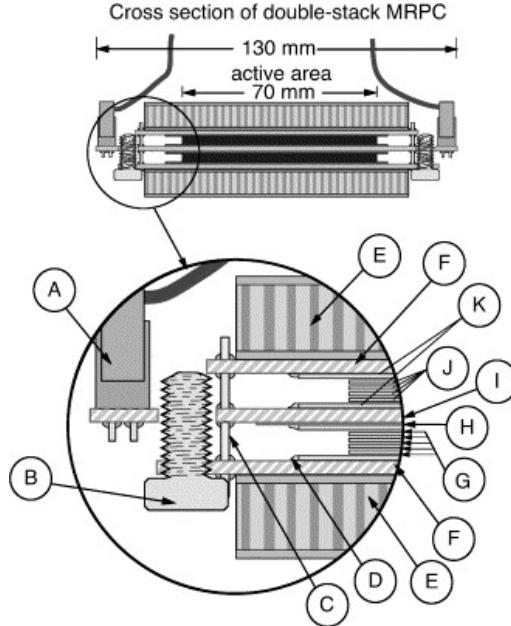


Figure 4.8: Presentation of ALICE MRPC using $250 \mu\text{m}$ gas gaps, $620 \mu\text{m}$ outer glass electrodes and $550 \mu\text{m}$ inner floating electrodes. More details on the labels are given in [50].

Sometimes used as a double multigap RPC, taking advantage of the OR of double gap RPCs, the MRPC is mainly used as ToF detector [50–54] due to its excellent timing properties that allow to perform particle identification as explained by Williams in [55]. The principle of particle identification using ToF is simply the measurement of the velocity of a particle. Indeed, particles are defined by their mass (for the parameter of interest here, their electric charge being measured using the bending angle of the particles traveling through a magnetic field) and this mass can be calculated by measuring the velocity β and momentum of the particle:

$$\beta = \frac{p}{\sqrt{p^2 + m^2}} \quad (4.3)$$

Intuitively, it is trivial to understand that 2 different particles having the same momentum will have a different velocity due to the mass difference and thus a different flight time T_1 and T_2 through the detector and this is used to separate and identify particles. The better the time resolution of the ToF system used, the stronger will the separation be:

$$T = \frac{L}{v} = \frac{L}{c \cdot \beta}, \quad \Delta T = T_1 - T_2 = \frac{L}{c} \left(\sqrt{1 + m_1^2/p^2} - \sqrt{1 + m_2^2/p^2} \right) \cong (m_1^2 - m_2^2) \frac{L}{2cp^2} \quad (4.4)$$

1808 An example of particle identification is given for the case of STAR experiment in Figure 4.9.

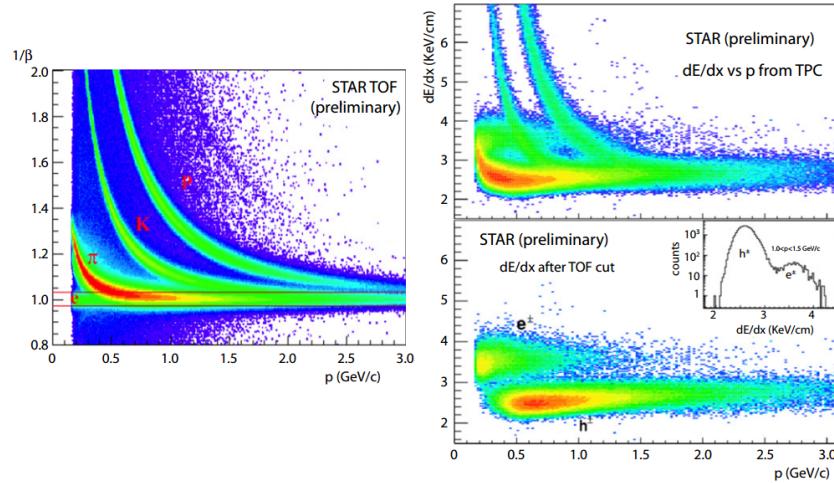


Figure 4.9: Particle identification applied to electrons in the STAR experiment. The identification is performed combining ToF and dE/dx measurements [55].

1809 Another benefice of using such small gas gaps is the strong reduction of the average avalanche
1810 volume and thus of the blind spot on MRPCs leading to an improved rate capability. Multigaps can
1811 sustain backgrounds of several kHz/cm² as demonstrated in Figure 4.10.

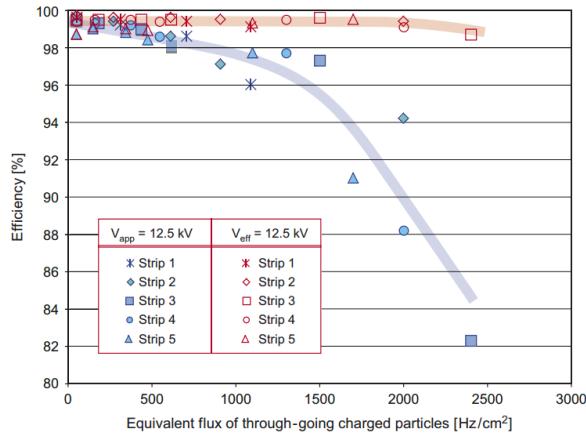


Figure 4.10: Comparison of the detector performance of ALICE ToF MRPC [56] at fixed applied voltage (in blue) and at fixed effective voltage (in red). The effective voltage is kept fixed by increasing the applied voltage accordingly to the current drawn by the detector.

1812 4.2.2.3 Charge distribution and performance limitations

1813 The direct consequence of the different RPC layouts is a variation of intrinsic time resolution of the
1814 RPC as the gap size decreases. An advantage is given to multigaps whose design use sub-millimeter
1815 gas volumes providing very consistent signals.

1816 On the charge spectrum point of view, each layout has its own advantages. When the double-gap
 1817 has the highest induced over drifting charge ratio, as seen in Figure 4.11, the multigap has a charge
 1818 spectrum strongly detached from the origin, as visible in Figure 4.12. A high induced over drifting
 1819 charge ratio means that the double gap can be safely operated at high threshold or that at similar
 1820 threshold it can be operated with a twice smaller drifting charge, meaning a higher rate capability.
 1821 On the other hand, the strong detachment of the charge spectrum from the origin in the MRPC case
 1822 allows to reach a higher efficiency with increasing threshold as most of the induced charge is not low
 1823 due to the convolution of several single gap spectra. The range of stable efficiency increases with
 1824 the number of gap, as presented in Figure 4.13.

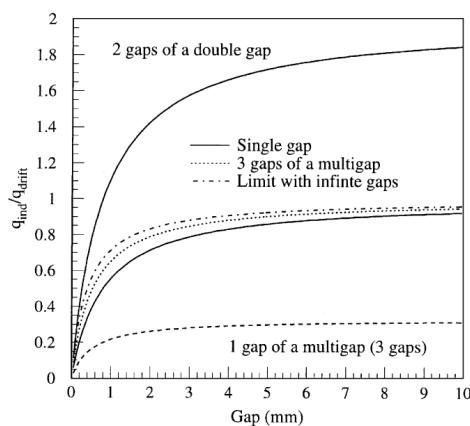


Figure 4.11: Ratio between total induced and drifting charge have been simulated for single gap, double-gap and multigap layouts [57]. The total induced charge for a double-gap RPC is a factor 2 higher than for a multigap.

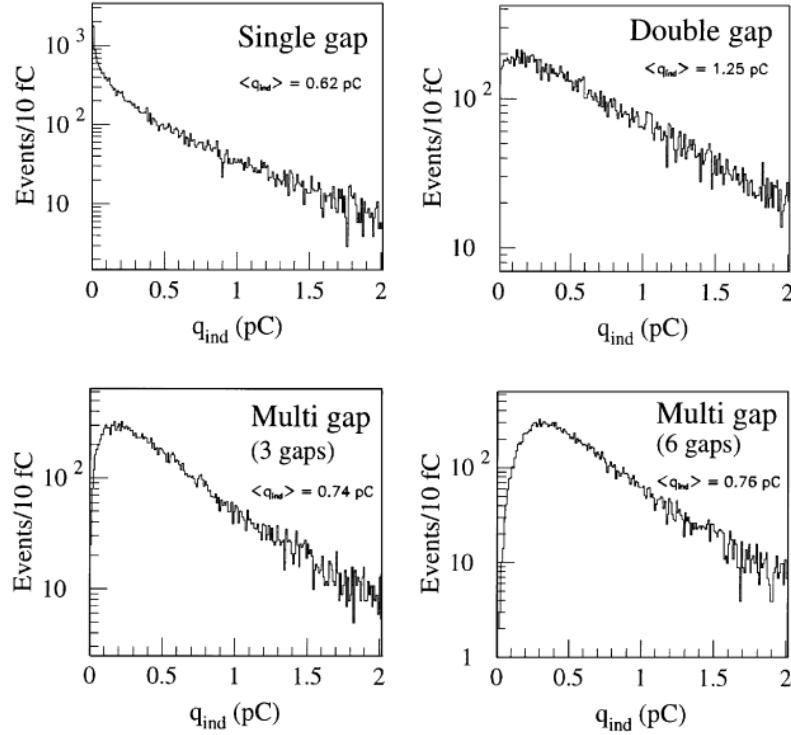


Figure 4.12: Charge spectra have been simulated for single gap, double-gap and multigap layouts [57]. It appears that when single gap shows a decreasing spectrum, double and multigap layouts exhibit a spectrum whose peak is detached from the origin. The detachment gets stronger as the number of gaps increases.

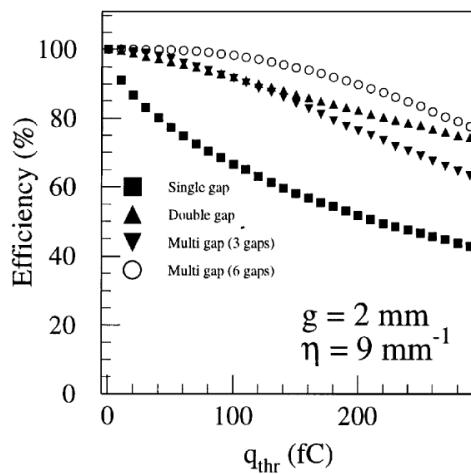


Figure 4.13: The maximal theoretical efficiency is simulated for single gap, double-gap and multigap layouts [57] at a constant gap thickness of 2 mm and using an effective Townsend coefficient of 9 mm^{-1} .

¹⁸²⁵ **4.3 Signal formation**

¹⁸²⁶ **4.4 Gas transport parameters**

5

1827

1828

1829

Longevity studies and Consolidation of the present CMS RPC subsystem

1830

5.1 Resistive Plate Chambers at CMS

1831

5.1.1 Overview

1832

The Resistive Plate Chambers (RPC) system, located in both barrel and endcap regions, provides a fast, independent muon trigger with a looser p_T threshold over a large portion of the pseudorapidity range ($|\eta| < 1.6$) [add reconstruction].

1835

During High-Luminosity LHC (HL-LHC) operations the expected conditions in terms of background and pile-up will make the identification and correct P_T assignment a challenge for the Muon system. The goal of RPC upgrade is to provide additional hits to the Muon system with precise timing. All these informations will be elaborated by the trigger system in a global way enhancing the performance of the trigger in terms of efficiency and rate control. The RPC Upgrade is based on two projects: an improved Link Board System and the extension of the RPC coverage up to $|\eta| = 2.4$. [FIXME 2.4 or 2.5?]

1843

The Link Board system, that will be described in section xxx, is responsible to process, synchronize and zero-suppress the signals coming from the RPC front end boards. The Link Board components have been produced between 2006 and 2007 and will be subjected to aging and failure in the long term. The upgraded Link Board system will overcome the aging problems described in section xxx and will allow for a more precise timing information to the RPC hits from 25 to 1 ns [ref section xxx].

1849

The extension of the RPC system up to $|\eta| = 2.1$ was already planned in the CMS TDR [ref cmstdr] and staged because of budget limitations and expected background rates higher than the rate capability of the present CMS RPCs in that region. An extensive R&D program has been done in order to develop an improved RPC that fulfills the CMS requirements. Two new RPC layers in the innermost ring of stations 3 and 4 will be added with benefits to the neutron-induced background

1854 reduction and efficiency improvement for both trigger and offline reconstruction.

1855 5.1.2 The present RPC system

1856 The RPC system is organized in 4 stations called RB1 to RB4 in the barrel region, and RE1 to RE4
 1857 in the endcap region. The innermost barrel stations, RB1 and RB2, are instrumented with 2 layers
 1858 of RPCs facing the innermost (RB1in and RB2in) and outermost (RB1out and RB2out) sides of the
 1859 DT chambers. Every chamber is then divided from the read-out point of view into 2 or 3 η partitions
 1860 called “rolls”. The RPC system consist of 480 barrel chambers and 576 endcap chambers. Details
 1861 on the geometry are discussed in the paper [ref to geo paper].

1862 The CMS RPC chamber is a double-gap, operated in avalanche mode to ensure reliable operation
 1863 at high rates. Each RPC gap consists of two 2-mm-thick resistive High-Pressure Laminate (HPL)
 1864 plates separated by a 2-mm-thick gas gap. The outer surface of the HPL plates is coated with a thin
 1865 conductive graphite layer, and a voltage is applied. The RPCs are operated with a 3-component,
 1866 non-flammable gas mixture consisting of 95.2% freon ($C_2H_2F_4$, known as R134a), 4.5% isobutane
 1867 ($i-C_4H_{10}$), and 0.3% sulphur hexafluoride (SF_6) with a relative humidity of 40% - 50%. Readout
 1868 strips are aligned in η between the 2 gas gaps. [\[Add a sentence on FEBs.\]](#)

1869 The discriminated signals coming from the Front End boards feed via twisted cables (10 to 20 m
 1870 long) the Link Board System located in UXC on the balconies around the detector. The Link System
 1871 consist of the 1376 Link Boards (LBs) and the 216 Control Boards (CBs), placed in 108 Link Boxes.
 1872 The Link Box is a custom crate (6U high) with 20 slots (for two CBs and eighteen LBs). The Link
 1873 Box contains custom backplane to which the cables from the chambers are connected, as well as the
 1874 cables providing the LBs and CBs power supply and the cables for the RPC FEBs control with use
 1875 of the I2C protocol (trough the CB). The backplane itself contains only connectors (and no any other
 1876 electronic devices).

1877 The Link Board has 96 input channels (one channel corresponds to one RPC strip). The input
 1878 signals are the ~ 100 ns binary pulses which are synchronous to the RPC hits, but not to the LHC
 1879 clock (which drives the entire CMS electronics). Thus the first step of the FEB signals processing
 1880 is synchronization, i.e. assignment of the signals to the BXes (25 ns periods). Then the data are
 1881 compressed with a simple zero-suppressing algorithm (the input channels are grouped into 8 bit
 1882 partitions, only the partitions with at least one nonzero bit are selected for each BX). Next, the non-
 1883 empty partitions are time-multiplexed i.e. if there are more than one such partition in a given BX,
 1884 they are sent one-by-one in consecutive BXes. The data from 3 neighbouring LBs are concentrated
 1885 by the middle LB which contains the optical transmitter for sending them to the USC over a fiber at
 1886 1.6 Gbps.

1887 The Control Boards provide the communication of the control software with the LBs via the
 1888 FEC/CCU system. The CBs are connected into token rings, each ring consists of 12 CBs of one
 1889 detector tower and a FEC mezzanine board placed on the CCS board located in the VME crate in
 1890 the USC. In total, there are 18 rings in the entire Link System. The CBs also perform automatic
 1891 reloading of the LB's firmware which is needed in order to avoid accumulation of the radiation
 1892 induced SEUs in the LBs firmware.

1893 Both LBs and CB are based on the Xilinx Spartan III FPGAs, the CB additionally contains
 1894 radiation-tolerant (FLASH based) FPGA Actel ProAsicPlus.

1895 The High Voltage power system is located in USC, not exposed to radiation and easily accessible
 1896 for any reparation. A single HV channel powers 2 RPC chambers both in the barrel and endcap
 1897 regions. The Low Voltage boards are located in UXC on the balconies and provide the voltage to the

¹⁸⁹⁸ front end electronics.

¹⁸⁹⁹ 5.1.3 Pulse processing of CMS RPCs

¹⁹⁰⁰ Signals induced by cosmic particle in the RPC strips are shaped by standard CMS RPC Front-End
¹⁹⁰¹ Electronics (FEE) following the scheme of Figure 5.1. On a first stage, analogic signals are amplified
¹⁹⁰² and then sent to the Constant Fraction Discriminator (CFD) described in Figure 5.2. At the end of
¹⁹⁰³ the chain, 100 ns long pulses are sent in the LVDS output. These output signal are sent on one side to
¹⁹⁰⁴ a V1190A Time-to-Digital Converter (TDC) module from CAEN and on the other to an OR module
¹⁹⁰⁵ to count the number of detected signals. Trigger and hit coïncidences are monitored using scalers.
¹⁹⁰⁶ The TDC is used to store the data into ROOT files. These files are thus analysed to understand the
¹⁹⁰⁷ detectors performance.

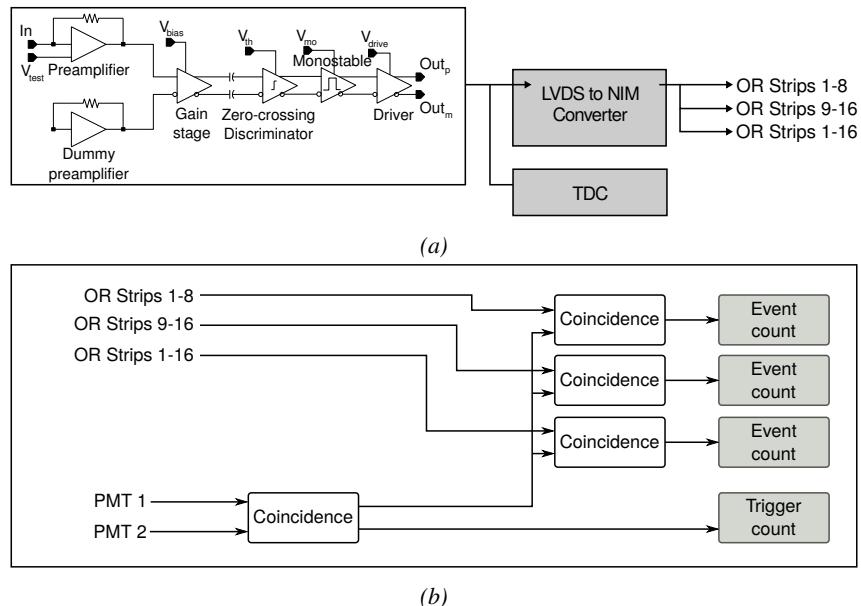


Figure 5.1: Signals from the RPC strips are shaped by the FEE described on Figure 5.1a. Output LVDS signals are then read-out by a TDC module connected to a computer or converted into NIM and sent to scalers. Figure 5.1b describes how these converted signals are put in coincidence with the trigger.

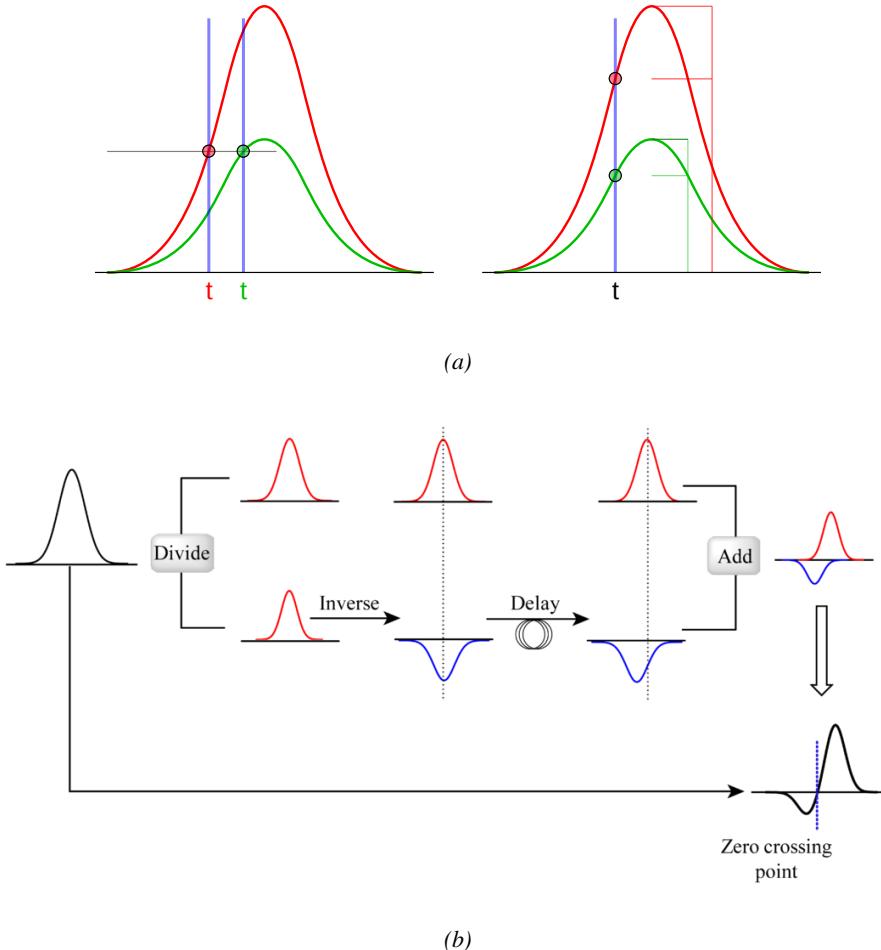


Figure 5.2: Description of the principle of a CFD. A comparison of threshold triggering (left) and constant fraction triggering (right) is shown in Figure 5.2a. Constant fraction triggering is obtained thanks to zero-crossing technique as explained in Figure 5.2b. The signal arriving at the input of the CFD is split into three components. A first one is delayed and connected to the inverting input of a first comparator. A second component is connected to the noninverting input of this first comparator. A third component is connected to the noninverting input of another comparator along with a threshold value connected to the inverting input. Finally, the output of both comparators is fed through an AND gate.

1908 5.2 Testing detectors under extreme conditions

1909 The upgrade from LHC to HL-LHC will increase the peak luminosity from $10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ to reach
 1910 $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$, increasing in the same way the total expected background to which the RPC
 1911 system will be subjected to. Composed of low energy gammas and neutrons from $p\text{-}p$ collisions, low
 1912 momentum primary and secondary muons, puch-through hadrons from calorimeters, and particles
 1913 produced in the interaction of the beams with collimators, the background will mostly affect the
 1914 regions of CMS that are the closest to the beam line, i.e. the RPC detectors located in the endcaps.
 1915 [To update.]

1916

1917 The 2016 data allowed to study the values of the background rate in all RPC system. In Figure 5.3, the distribution of the chamber background hit rate per unit area is shown at a luminosity
 1918 of $5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ linearly extrapolating from data collected in 2016 [ref mentioning the linear
 1919 dependency of rate vs lumi]. The maximum rate per unit area at HL-LHC conditions is expected to
 1920 be of the order of 600 Hz/cm^2 (including a safety factor 3). Nevertheless, Fluka simulations have
 1921 conducted in order to understand the background at HL-LHC conditions. The comparison to the
 1922 data has shown, in Figure 5.4, a discrepancy of a factor 2 even though the order of magnitude is
 1923 consistent. [Understand mismatch.]
 1924

1925

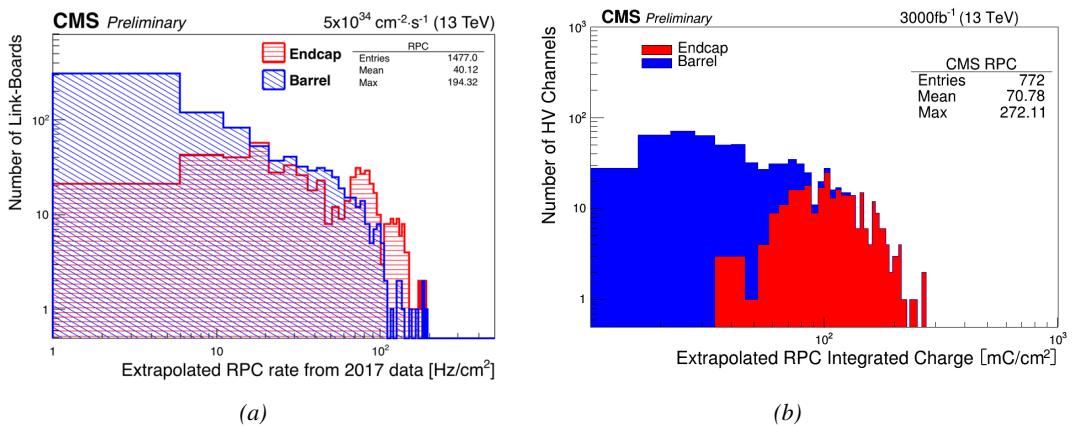


Figure 5.3: Figure 5.3a: The integrated charge per region (Barrel, Endcap) is extrapolated to HL-LHC integrated luminosity (3000 fb^{-1}) using the data accumulated in 2016 in every HV channels. Figure 5.3b: The hit rate per region (Barrel, Endcap) is linearly extrapolated to HL-LHC highest instantaneous luminosity ($5 \times 10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$) using the rate as a function of instantaneous luminosity recorded by RPCs in 2017 showing a linear dependence.

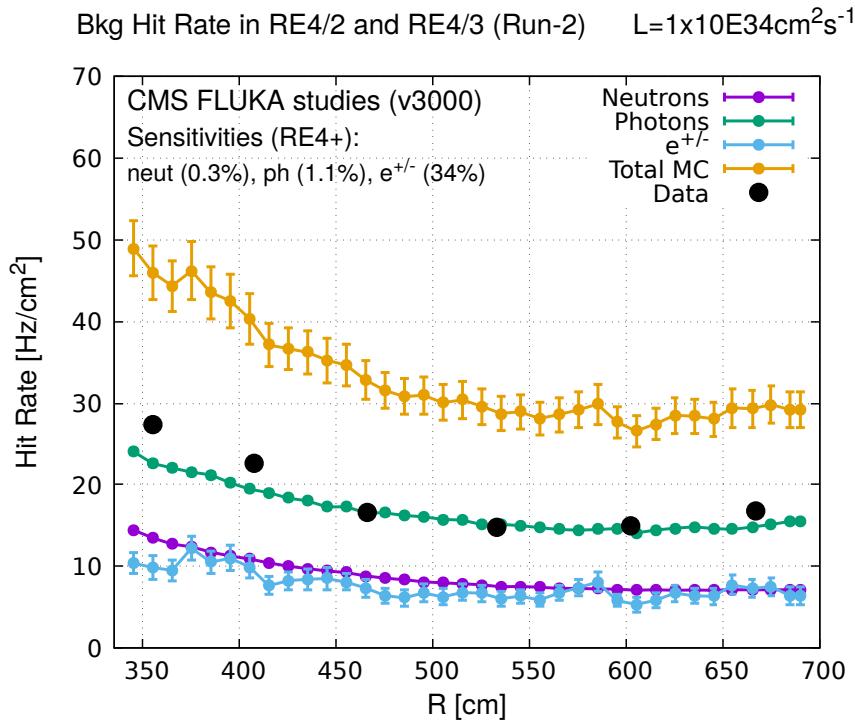


Figure 5.4: Background Fluka simulation compared to 2016 Data at $L = 10^{34}\text{cm}^{-2}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ in the fourth endcap disk region. A mismatch in between simulation and data can be observed. [\[To be understood.\]](#)

In the past, extensive long-term tests were carried out at several gamma and neutron facilities certifying the detector performance. Both full size and small prototype RPCs have been irradiated with photons up to an integrated charge of $\sim 0.05C/\text{cm}^2$ and $\sim 0.4C/\text{cm}^2$, respectively [58, 59]. During Run-I, the RPC system provided stable operation and excellent performance and did not show any aging effects for integrated charge of the order of $0.01C/\text{cm}^2$. Projections on currents from 2016 Data, has allowed to determine that the total integrated charge, by the end of HL-LHC, would be of the order of $1C/\text{cm}^2$ (including a safety factor 3). [\[Corresponding figure needed.\]](#)

1933

1934 5.2.1 The Gamma Irradiation Facilities

1935 5.2.1.1 GIF

1936 Located in the SPS West Area at the downstream end of the X5 test beam, the Gamma Irradiation
1937 Facility (GIF) was a test area in which particle detectors were exposed to a particle beam in presence
1938 of an adjustable gamma background [60]. Its goal was to reproduce background conditions these
1939 detectors would suffer in their operating environment at LHC. GIF layout is shown in Figure 5.5.
1940 Gamma photons are produced by a strong ^{137}Cs source installed in the upstream part of the zone
1941 inside a lead container. The source container includes a collimator, designed to irradiate a $6 \times 6 \text{m}^2$
1942 area at 5 m maximum to the source. A thin lens-shaped lead filter helps providing with a uniform
1943 outcoming flux in a vertical plane, orthogonal to the beam direction. The principal collimator hole
1944 provides a pyramidal aperture of $74^\circ \times 74^\circ$ solid angle and provides a photon flux in a pyramidal vol-

ume along the beam axis. The photon rate is controled by further lead filters allowing the maximum rate to be limited and to vary within a range of four orders of magnitude. Particle detectors under test are then placed within the pyramidal volume in front of the source, perpendicularly to the beam line in order to profit from the homogeneous photon flux. Adjusting the background flux of photons can then be done by using the filters and choosing the position of the detectors with respect to the source.

1950

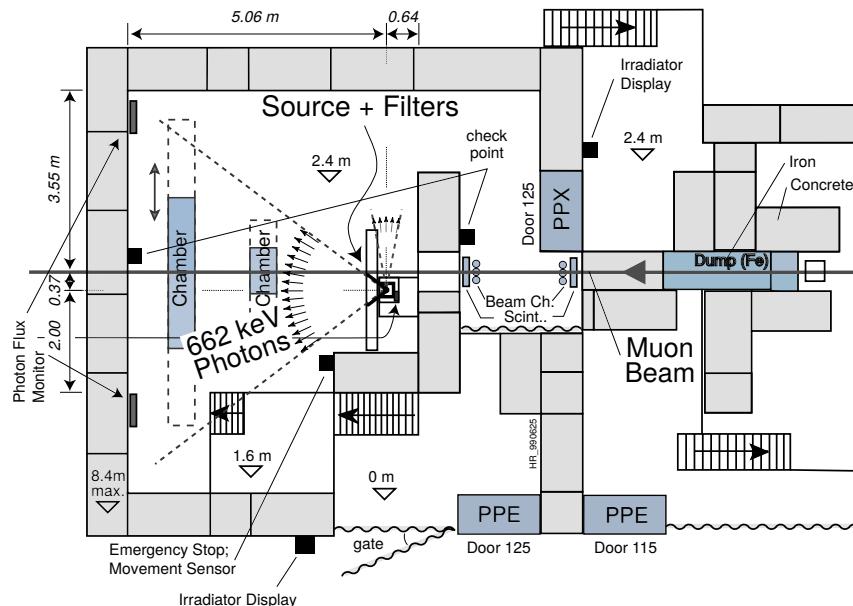


Figure 5.5: Layout of the test beam zone called X5c GIF at CERN. Photons from the radioactive source produce a sustained high rate of random hits over the whole area. The zone is surrounded by 8 m high and 80 cm thick concrete walls. Access is possible through three entry points. Two access doors for personnel and one large gate for material. A crane allows installation of heavy equipment in the area.

1951 As described on Figure 5.6, the ^{137}Cs source emits a 662 keV photon in 85% of the decays. An
 1952 activity of 740 GBq was measured on the 5th March 1997. To estimate the strength of the flux in
 1953 2014, it is necessary to consider the nuclear decay through time assiciated to the Cesium source
 1954 whose half-life is well known ($t_{1/2} = (30.05 \pm 0.08)$ y). The GIF tests where done in between the
 1955 20th and the 31st of August 2014, i.e. at a time $t = (17.47 \pm 0.02)$ y resulting in an attenuation of
 1956 the activity from 740 GBq in 1997 to 494 GBq in 2014.

1957

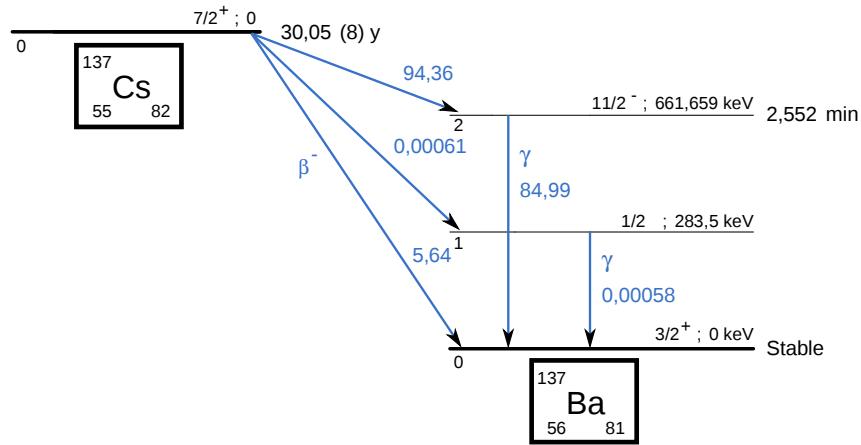


Figure 5.6: ^{137}Cs decays by β^- emission to the ground state of ^{137}Ba ($BR = 5.64\%$) and via the 662 keV isomeric level of ^{137}Ba ($BR = 94.36\%$) whose half-life is 2.55 min.

1958 5.2.1.2 GIF++

1959 The new Gamma Irradiation Facility (GIF++), located in the SPS North Area at the downstream end
 1960 of the H4 test beam, has replaced its predecessor during LS1 and has been operational since spring
 1961 2015 [61]. Like GIF, GIF++ features a ^{137}Cs source of 662 keV gamma photons, their fluence being
 1962 controlled with a set of filters of various attenuation factors. The source provides two separated large
 1963 irradiation areas for testing several full-size muon detectors with continuous homogeneous irradiation,
 1964 as presented in Figure 5.7.

1965

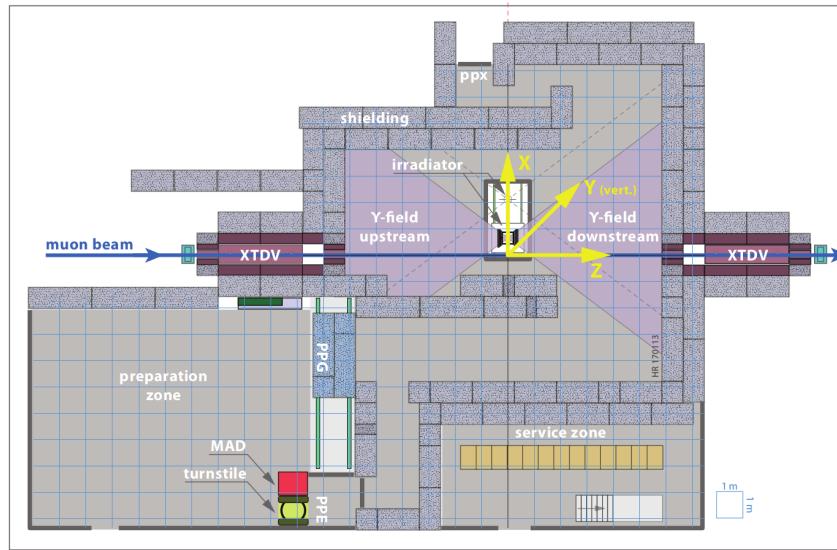


Figure 5.7: Floor plan of the GIF++ facility. When the facility downstream of the GIF++ takes electron beam, a beam pipe is installed along the beam line (z -axis). The irradiator can be displaced laterally (its center moves from $x = 0.65 \text{ m}$ to 2.15 m), to increase the distance to the beam pipe.

The source activity was measured to be about 13.5 TBq in March 2016. The photon flux being far greater than HL-LHC expectations, GIF++ provides an excellent facility for accelerated aging tests of muon detectors.

1969

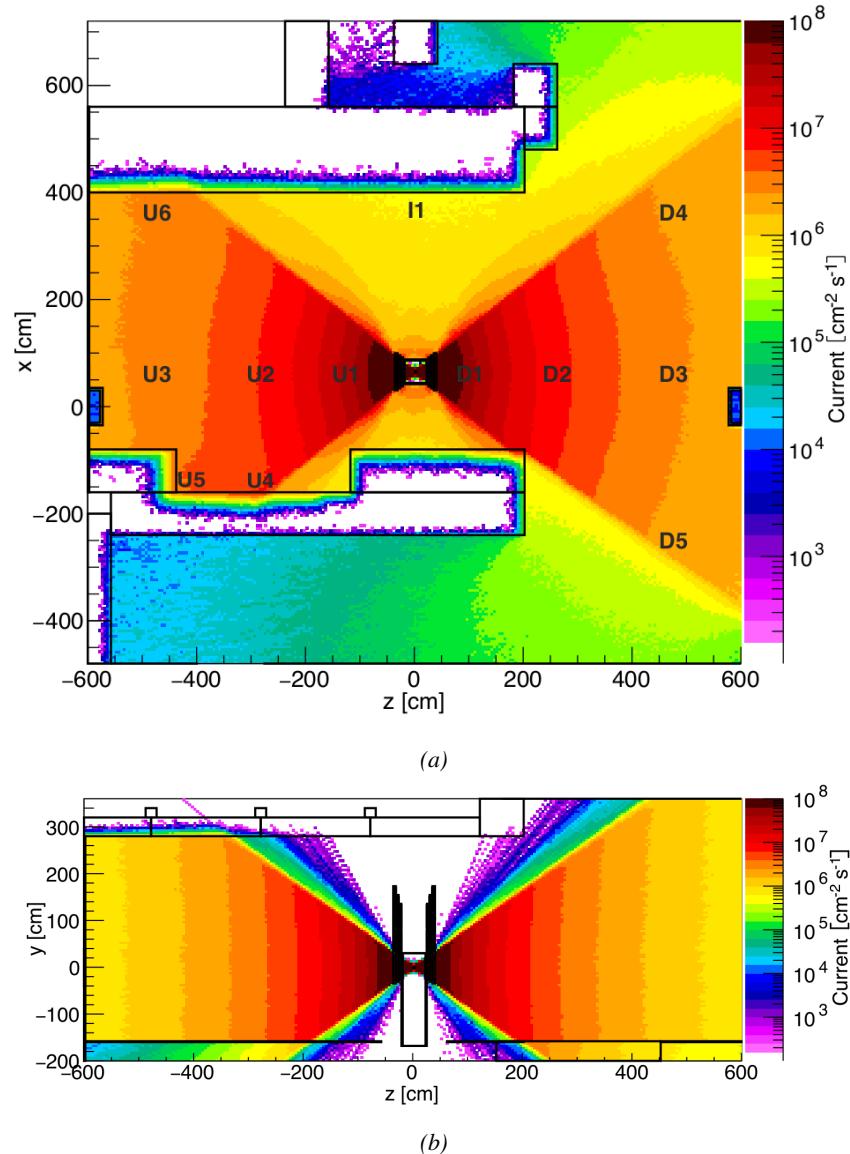


Figure 5.8: Simulated unattenuated current of photons in the xz plane (Figure 5.8a) and yz plane (Figure 5.8b) through the source at $x = 0.65$ m and $y = 0$ m. With angular correction filters, the current of 662 keV photons is made uniform in xy planes.

1970

The source is situated in the muon beam line with the muon beam being available a few times a year. The H4 beam, composed of muons with a momentum of about 150 GeV/c, passes through the GIF++ zone and is used to study the performance of the detectors. Its flux is of 104 particles/ s cm^2

1971

1972

1973 focused in an area similar to $10 \times 10 \text{ cm}^2$. Therefore, with properly adjusted filters, one can imitate
 1974 the HL-LHC background and study the performance of muon detectors with their trigger/readout
 1975 electronics in HL-LHC environment.

1976

1977 5.3 Preliminary tests at GIF

1978 5.3.1 Resistive Plate Chamber test setup

1979 During summer 2014, preliminary tests have been conducted in the GIF area on a newly produced
 1980 RE4/2 chamber labelled RE-4-2-BARC-161. This chamber has been placed into a trolley covered
 1981 with a tent. The position of the RPC inside the tent and of the tent related to the source is described
 1982 in Figure 5.9. To test this CMS RPC, three different absorber settings were used. First of all,
 1983 measurements were done with fully opened source. Then, to complete this preliminary study, the
 1984 gamma flux has been attenuated from a factor 2 and a factor 5. The expected gamma flux at the level
 1985 of our detector will be discussed in subsection ??.

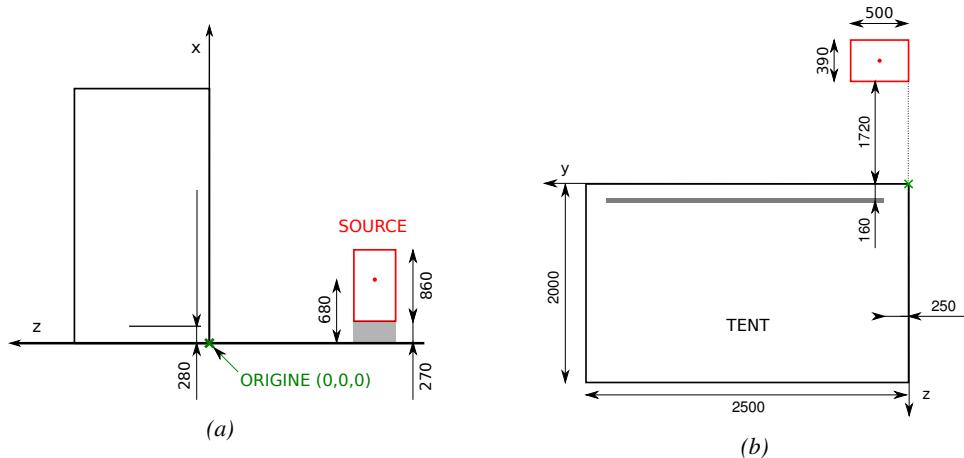


Figure 5.9: Description of the RPC setup. Dimensions are given in mm. A tent containing RPCs is placed at 1720 mm from the source container. The source is situated in the center of the container. RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is 160 mm inside the tent. This way, the distance between the source and the chambers plan is 2060 mm. Figure 5.9a provides a side view of the setup in the xz plane while Figure 5.9b shows a top view in the yz plane.



Figure 5.10: RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is inside the tent as described in Figure 5.9. In the top right, the two scintillators used as trigger can be seen. This trigger system has an inclination of 10° relative to horizontal and is placed above half-partition B2 of the RPCs. PMT electronics are shielded thanks to lead blocks placed in order to protect them without stopping photons from going through the scintillators and the chamber.

1986 At the time of the tests, the beam not being operational anymore, a trigger composed of 2 plastic
 1987 scintillators has been placed in front of the setup with an inclination of 10 deg with respect to the
 1988 detector plane in order to look at cosmic muons. Using this particular trigger layout, shown on Fig-
 1989 ure 5.10, leads to a cosmic muon hit distribution into the chamber similar to the one in Figure 5.11.
 1990 Measured without gamma irradiation, two peaks can be seen on the profil of partition B, centered
 1991 on strips 52 and 59. Section ?? will help us understand that these two peaks are due respectively to
 1992 forward and backward coming cosmic particles where forward coming particles are first detected by
 1993 the scintillators and then the RPC while the backward coming muons are first detected in the RPC.

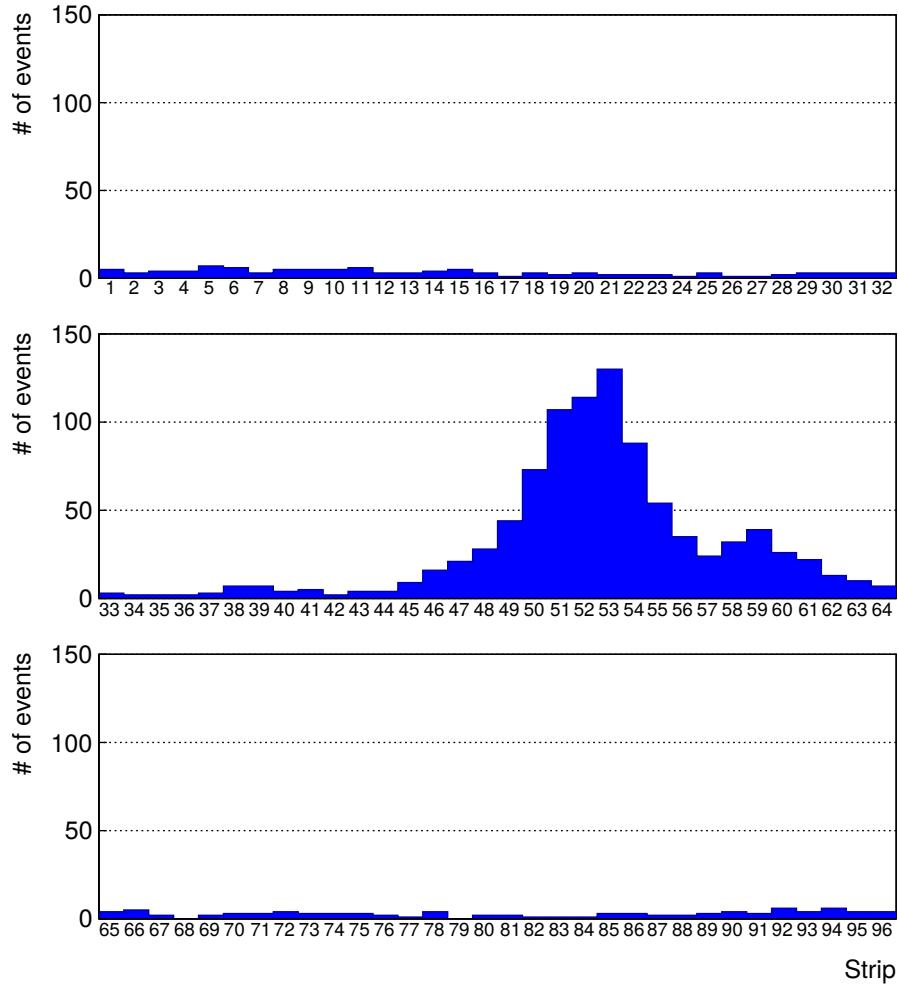


Figure 5.11: Hit distributions over all 3 partitions of RE-4-2-BARC-161 chamber is showed on these plots. Top, middle and bottom figures respectively correspond to partitions A, B, and C. These plots show that some events still occur in other half-partitions than B2, which corresponds to strips 49 to 64, in front of which the trigger is placed, contributing to the inefficiency of detection of cosmic muons. In the case of partitions A and C, the very low amount of data can be interpreted as noise. On the other hand, it is clear that a little portion of muons reach the half-partition B1, corresponding to strips 33 to 48.

1994 5.3.2 Data Acquisition

1995 5.3.3 Geometrical acceptance of the setup layout to cosmic muons

1996 In order to profit from a constant gamma irradiation, the detectors inside of the GIF bunker need
 1997 to be placed in a plane orthogonal to the beam line. The muon beam that used to be available was
 1998 meant to test the performance of detectors under test. This beam not being active anymore, another
 1999 solution to test detector performance had to be used. Thus, it has been decided to use cosmic muons
 2000 detected through a telescope composed of two scintillators. Lead blocks were used as shielding to

2001 protect the photomultipliers from gammas as can be seen from Figure 5.10.

2002 An inclination has been given to the cosmic telescope to maximize the muon flux. A good com-
 2003 promise had to be found between good enough muon flux and narrow enough hit distribution to
 2004 be sure to contain all the events into only one half partitions as required from the limited available
 2005 readout hardware. Nevertheless, a consequence of the misplaced trigger, that can be seen as a loss
 2006 of events in half-partition B1 in Figure 5.11, is an inefficiency. Nevertheless, the inefficiency of ap-
 2007 proximately 20 % highlighted in Figure 5.12 by comparing the performance of chamber BARC-161
 2008 in 904 and at GIF without irradiation seems too important to be explained only by the geometri-
 2009 cal acceptance of the setup itself. Simulations have been conducted to show how the setup brings
 2010 inefficiency.

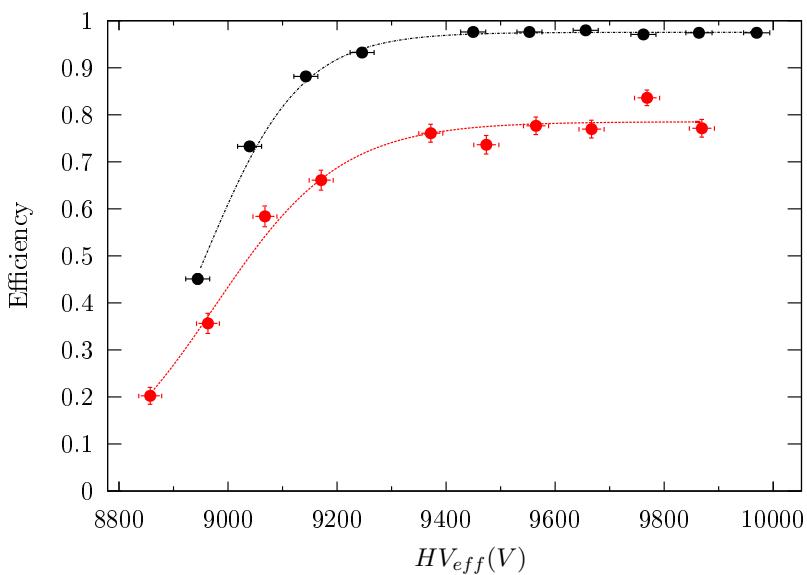


Figure 5.12: Results are derived from data taken on half-partition B2 only. On the 18th of June 2014, data has been taken on chamber RE-2-BARC-161 at building 904 (Prevessin Site) with cosmic muons providing us a reference efficiency plateau of $(97.54 \pm 0.15)\%$ represented by a black curve. A similar measurement has been done at GIF on the 21st of July with the same chamber giving a plateau of $(78.52 \pm 0.94)\%$ represented by a red curve.

2011 5.3.3.1 Description of the simulation layout

2012 The layout of GIF setup has been reproduced and incorporated into a Monte Carlo (MC) simulation
 2013 to study the influence of the disposition of the telescope on the final distribution measured by the
 2014 RPC. A 3D view of the simulated layout is given into Figure 5.13. Muons are generated randomly
 2015 in a horizontal plane located at a height corresponding to the lowest point of the PMTs. This way,
 2016 the needed size of the plane in order to simulate events happening at very big azimuthal angles (i.e.
 2017 $\theta \approx \pi$) can be kept relatively small. The muon flux is designed to follow the usual $\cos^2\theta$ distribution
 2018 for cosmic particle. The goal of the simulation is to look at muons that pass through the muon
 2019 telescope composed of the two scintillators and define their distribution onto the RPC plane. During
 2020 the reconstruction, the RPC plane is then divided into its strips and each muon track is assigned to a
 2021 strip.

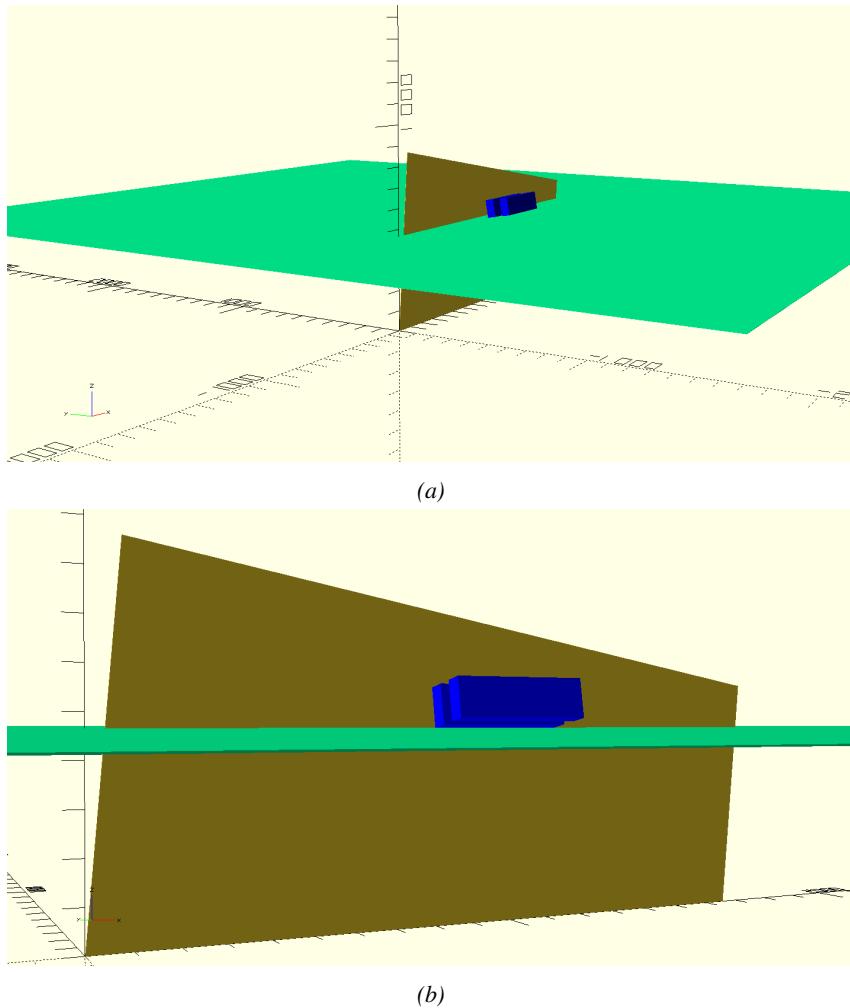


Figure 5.13: Representation of the layout used for the simulations of the test setup. The RPC is represented as a yellow trapezoid while the two scintillators as blue cuboids looking at the sky. A green plane corresponds to the muon generation plane within the simulation. Figure 5.9a shows a global view of the simulated setup. Figure 5.9b shows a zoomed view that allows to see the 2 scintillators as well as the full RPC plane.

2022 In order to further refine the quality of the simulation and understand deeper the results the
 2023 dependance of the distribution has been studied for a range of telescope inclinations. Moreover,
 2024 the threshold applied on the PMT signals has been included into the simulation in the form of a
 2025 cut. In the approximation of uniform scintillators, it has been considered that the threshold can be
 2026 understood as the minimum distance particles need to travel through the scintillating material to give
 2027 a strong enough signal. Particles that travel a distance smaller than the set "threshold" are thus not
 2028 detected by the telescope and cannot trigger the data taking. Finally, the FEE threshold also has
 2029 been considered in a similar way. The mean momentum of horizontal cosmic rays is higher than
 2030 those of vertical ones but the stopping power of matter for momenta ranging from 1 GeV to 1 TeV
 2031 stays comparable. It is then possible to assume that the mean number of primary e^-/ion pairs per
 2032 unit length will stay similar and thus, depending on the applied discriminator threshold, muons with

2033 the shortest path through the gas volume will deposit less charge and induce a smaller signal on the
 2034 pick-up strips that could eventually not be detected. These two thresholds also restrain the overall
 2035 geometrical acceptance of the system.

2036 **5.3.3.2 Simulation procedure**

2037 The simulation software has been designed using C++ and the output data is saved into ROOT
 2038 histograms. Simulations start for a threshold T_{scint} varying in a range from 0 to 45 mm in steps
 2039 of 5 mm, where $T_{scint} = 0$ mm corresponds to the case where there isn't any threshold apply on
 2040 the input signal while $T_{scint} = 45$ mm, which is the scintillator thickness, is the case where muons
 2041 cannot arrive orthogonally onto the scintillator surface. For a given T_{scint} , a set of RPC thresholds
 2042 are considered. The RPC threshold, T_{RPC} varies from 2 mm, the thickness of the gas volume, to
 2043 3 mm in steps of 0.25 mm. For each $(T_{scint}; T_{RPC})$ pair, $N_\mu = 10^8$ muons are randomly generated
 2044 inside the muon plane described in the previous paragraph with an azimuthal angle θ chosen to follow
 2045 a $\cos^2\theta$ distribution.

2046 Planes are associated to each surface of the scintillators. Knowing muon position into the muon
 2047 plane and its direction allows us, by assuming that muons travel in a straight line, to compute the
 2048 intersection of the muon track with these planes. Applying conditions to the limits of the surfaces
 2049 of the scintillator faces then gives us an answer to whether or not the muon passed through the
 2050 scintillators. In the case the muon has indeed passed through the telescope, the path through each
 2051 scintillator is computed and muons whose path was shorter than T_{scint} are rejected and are thus
 2052 considered as having not interacted with the setup.

2053 On the contrary, if the muon is labeled as good, its position within the RPC plane is computed
 2054 and the corresponding strip, determined by geometrical tests in the case the distance through the
 2055 gas volume was enough not to be rejected because of T_{RPC} , gets a hit and several histograms
 2056 are filled in order to keep track of the generation point on the muon plane, the intersection points
 2057 of the reconstructed muons within the telescope, or on the RPC plane, the path traveled through
 2058 each individual scintillator or the gas volume, as well as other histograms. Moreover, muons fill
 2059 different histograms whether they are forward or backward coming muons. They are discriminated
 2060 according to their direction components. When a muon is generated, an (x, y, z) position is assigned
 2061 into the muon plane as well as a $(\theta; \phi)$ pair that gives us the direction it's coming from. This way,
 2062 muons satisfying the condition $0 \leq \phi < \pi$ are designated as backward coming muons while muons
 2063 satisfying $\pi \leq \phi < 2\pi$ as forward coming muons.

2064 This simulation is then repeated for different telescope inclinations ranging in between 4 and 20°
 2065 and varying in steps of 2°. Due to this inclination and to the vertical position of the detector under
 2066 test, the muon distribution reconstructed in the detector plane is asymmetrical. The choice as been
 2067 made to chose a skew distribution formula to fit the data built as the multiplication of gaussian and
 2068 sigmoidal curves together. A typical gaussian formula is given as 5.1 and has three free parameters
 2069 as A_g , its amplitude, \bar{x} , its mean value and σ , its root mean square. Sigmoidal curves as given by
 2070 formula 5.2 are functions converging to 0 and A_s as x diverges. The inflection point is given as x_i
 2071 and λ is proportional to the slope at $x = x_i$. In the limit where $\lambda \rightarrow \infty$, the sigmoid becomes a
 2072 step function.

$$g(x) = A_g e^{-\frac{(x-\bar{x})^2}{2\sigma^2}} \quad (5.1)$$

$$s(x) = \frac{A_s}{1 + e^{-\lambda(x-x_i)}} \quad (5.2)$$

Finally, a possible representation of a skew distribution is given by formula 5.3 and is the product of 5.1 and 5.2. Naturally, here $A_{sk} = A_g \times A_s$ and represents the theoretical maximum in the limit where the skew tends to a gaussian function.

$$sk(x) = g(x) \times s(x) = A_{sk} \frac{e^{\frac{-(x-\bar{x})^2}{2\sigma^2}}}{1 + e^{-\lambda(x-x_i)}} \quad (5.3)$$

5.3.3.3 Results

Influence of T_{scint} on the muon distribution

Influence of T_{RPC} on the muon distribution

Influence of the telescope inclination on the muon distribution

Comparison to data taken at GIF without irradiation

5.3.4 Photon flux at GIF

5.3.4.1 Expectations from simulations

In order to understand and evaluate the γ flux in the GIF area, simulations had been conducted in 1999 and published by S. Agosteo et al [60]. Table 5.1 presented in this article gives us the γ flux for different distances D to the source. This simulation was done using GEANT and a Monte Carlo N-Particle (MCNP) transport code, and the flux F is given in number of γ per unit area and unit time along with the estimated error from these packages expressed in %.

| Nominal ABS | Photon flux F [$s^{-1}cm^{-2}$] | | | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | at $D = 50$ cm | at $D = 155$ cm | at $D = 300$ cm | at $D = 400$ cm |
| 1 | $0.12 \cdot 10^8 \pm 0.2\%$ | $0.14 \cdot 10^7 \pm 0.5\%$ | $0.45 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.5\%$ | $0.28 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.5\%$ |
| 2 | $0.68 \cdot 10^7 \pm 0.3\%$ | $0.80 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.8\%$ | $0.25 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.8\%$ | $0.16 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.6\%$ |
| 5 | $0.31 \cdot 10^7 \pm 0.4\%$ | $0.36 \cdot 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$ | $0.11 \cdot 10^6 \pm 1.2\%$ | $0.70 \cdot 10^5 \pm 0.9\%$ |

Table 5.1: Total photon flux ($E\gamma \leq 662$ keV) with statistical error predicted considering a ^{137}Cs activity of 740 GBq at different values of the distance D to the source along the x -axis of irradiation field [60].

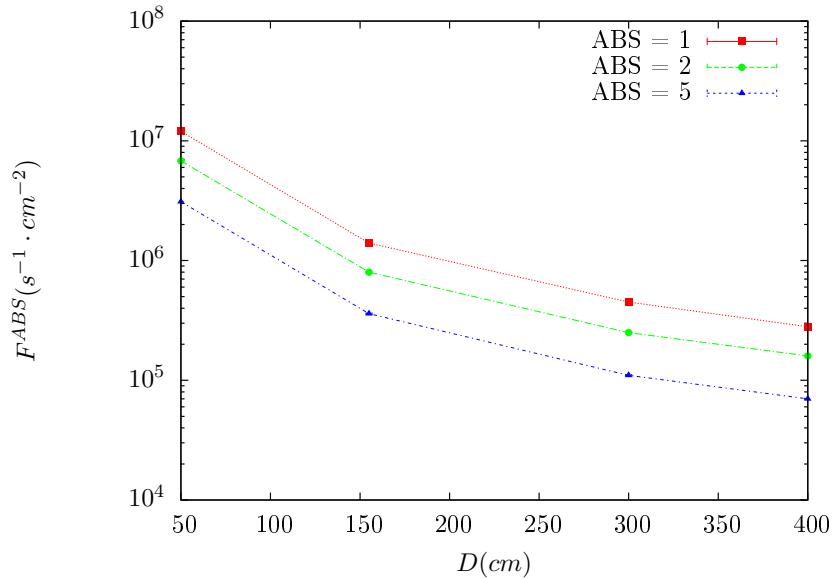


Figure 5.14: γ flux $F(D)$ is plot using values from table 5.1. As expected, the plot shows similar attenuation behaviours with increasing distance for each absorption factors.

The simulation doesn't directly provides us with an estimated flux at the level of our RPC. First of all, it is needed to extract the value of the flux from the available data contained in the original paper and then to estimate the flux in 2014 at the time the experimentation took place. Figure 5.14 that contains the data from Table 5.1. In the case of a pointlike source emitting isotropic and homogeneous gamma radiations, the gamma flux F at a distance D to the source with respect to a reference point situated at D_0 where a known flux F_0 is measured will be expressed like in Equation 5.4, assuming that the flux decreases as $1/D^2$, where c is a fitting factor.

$$F^{ABS} = F_0^{ABS} \times \left(\frac{cD_0}{D} \right)^2 \quad (5.4)$$

By rewriting Equation 5.4, it comes that :

$$c = \frac{D}{D_0} \sqrt{\frac{F^{ABS}}{F_0^{ABS}}} \quad (5.5)$$

$$\Delta c = \frac{c}{2} \left(\frac{\Delta F^{ABS}}{F^{ABS}} + \frac{\Delta F_0^{ABS}}{F_0^{ABS}} \right) \quad (5.6)$$

Finally, using Equation 5.5 and the data in Table 5.1 with $D_0 = 50$ cm as reference point, we can build Table 5.2. It is interesting to note that c for each value of D doesn't depend on the absorption factor.

| Nominal ABS | Correction factor c | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | at $D = 155$ cm | at $D = 300$ cm | at $D = 400$ cm |
| 1 | $1.059 \pm 0.70\%$ | $1.162 \pm 0.70\%$ | $1.222 \pm 0.70\%$ |
| 2 | $1.063 \pm 1.10\%$ | $1.150 \pm 1.10\%$ | $1.227 \pm 0.90\%$ |
| 5 | $1.056 \pm 1.60\%$ | $1.130 \pm 1.60\%$ | $1.202 \pm 1.30\%$ |

Table 5.2: Correction factor c is computed thanks to formulae 5.5 taking as reference $D_0 = 50$ cm and the associated flux F_0^{ABS} for each absorption factor available in table 5.1.

2099 For the range of D/D_0 values available, it is possible to use a simple linear fit to get the evolution
 2100 of c . The linear fit will then use only 2 free parameters, a and b , as written in Equation 5.7. This gives
 2101 us the results showed in Figure 5.15. Figure 5.15b confirms that using only a linear fit to extract c is
 2102 enough as the evolution of the rate that can be obtained superimposes well on the simulation points.

$$c \left(\frac{D}{D_0} \right) = a \frac{D}{D_0} + b \quad (5.7)$$

$$F^{ABS} = F_0^{ABS} \left(a + \frac{bD_0}{D} \right)^2 \quad (5.8)$$

$$\Delta F^{ABS} = F^{ABS} \left[\frac{\Delta F_0^{ABS}}{F_0^{ABS}} + 2 \frac{\Delta a + \Delta b \frac{D_0}{D}}{a + \frac{bD_0}{D}} \right] \quad (5.9)$$

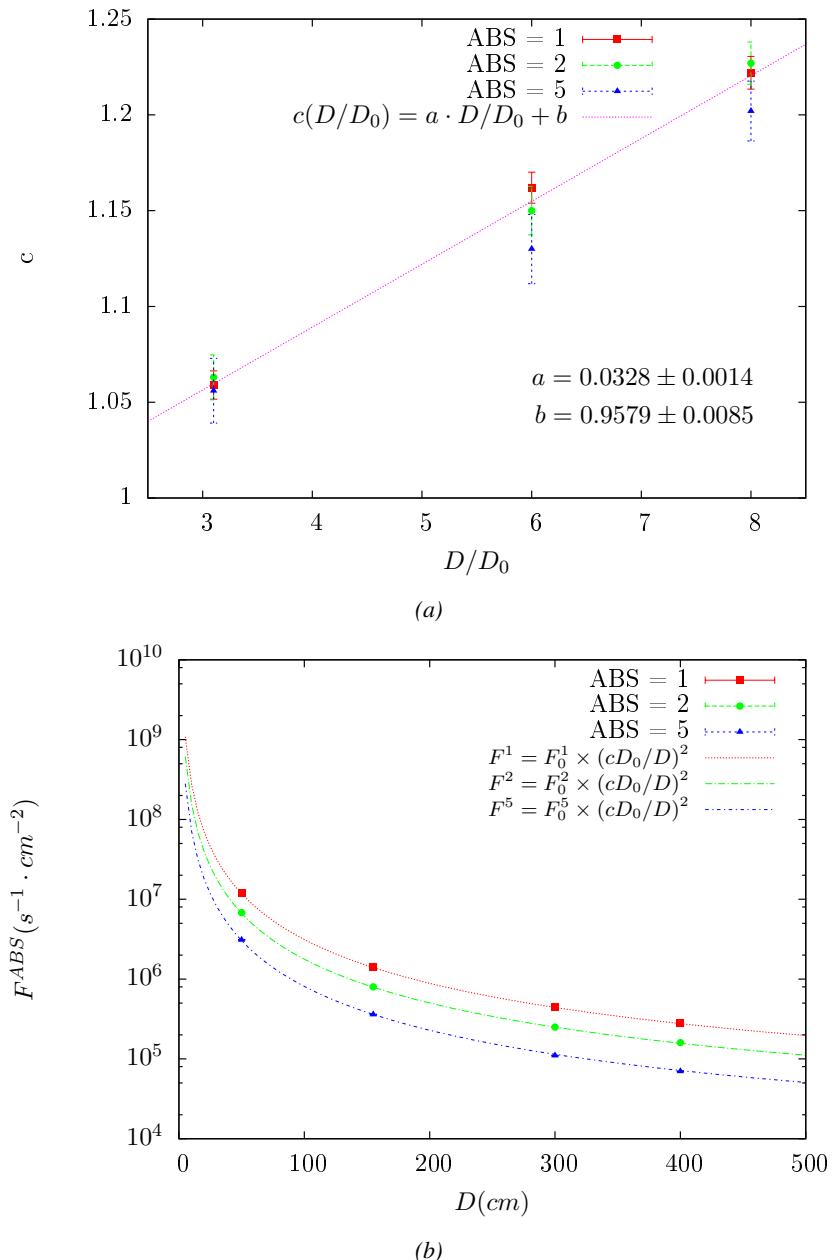


Figure 5.15: Figure 5.15a shows the linear approximation fit done via formulae 5.7 on data from table 5.2. Figure 5.15b shows a comparison of this model with the simulated flux using a and b given in figure 5.15a in formulae 5.4 and the reference value $D_0 = 50\text{cm}$ and the associated flux for each absorption factor F_0^{ABS} from table 5.1

In the case of the 2014 GIF tests, the RPC plane is located at a distance $D = 206$ cm to the source. Moreover, to estimate the strength of the flux in 2014, it is necessary to consider the nuclear decay through time associated to the Cesium source whose half-life is well known ($t_{1/2} = (30.05 \pm 0.08)$ y). The very first source activity measurement has been done on the 5th of March 1997 while the GIF

2107 tests were done in between the 20th and the 31st of August 2014, i.e. at a time $t = (17.47 \pm 0.02)$ y
 2108 resulting in an attenuation of the activity from 740 GBq in 1997 to 494 GBq in 2014. All the needed
 2109 information to extrapolate the flux through our detector in 2014 has now been assembled, leading
 2110 to the Table 5.3. It is interesting to note that for a common RPC sensitivity to γ of $2 \cdot 10^{-3}$, the
 2111 order of magnitude of the estimated hit rate per unit area is of the order of the kHz for the fully
 2112 opened source. Moreover, taking profit of the two working absorbers, it will be possible to scan
 2113 background rates at 0 Hz, \sim 300 Hz as well as \sim 600 Hz. Without source, a good estimate of the
 2114 intrinsic performance will be available. Then at 300 Hz, the goal will be to show that the detectors
 2115 fulfill the performance certification of CMS RPCs. Then a first idea of the performance of the
 2116 detectors at higher background will be provided with absorption factors 2 (\sim 600 Hz) and 1 (no
 2117 absorption). *[Here I will also put a reference to the plot showing the estimated background rate at
 2118 the level of RE3/1 in the case of HL-LHC but this one being in another chapter, I will do it later.]*

| Nominal ABS | Photon flux F [$s^{-1}cm^{-2}$] | | | Hit rate/unit area [$Hz cm^{-2}$] at $D^{2014} = 206$ cm |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| | at $D_0^{1997} = 50$ cm | at $D^{1997} = 206$ cm | at $D^{2014} = 206$ cm | |
| 1 | $0.12 \cdot 10^8 \pm 0.2\%$ | $0.84 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.3\%$ | $0.56 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.3\%$ | 1129 ± 32 |
| 2 | $0.68 \cdot 10^7 \pm 0.3\%$ | $0.48 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.3\%$ | $0.32 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.3\%$ | 640 ± 19 |
| 5 | $0.31 \cdot 10^7 \pm 0.4\%$ | $0.22 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.3\%$ | $0.15 \cdot 10^6 \pm 0.3\%$ | 292 ± 9 |

Table 5.3: The data at D_0 in 1997 is taken from [60]. In a second step, using Equations 5.8 and 5.9, the flux at D can be estimated in 1997. Then, taking into account the attenuation of the source activity, the flux at D can be estimated at the time of the tests in GIF in 2014. Finally, assuming a sensitivity of the RPC to γ $s = 2 \cdot 10^{-3}$, an estimation of the hit rate per unit area is obtained.

²¹¹⁹ **5.3.4.2 Dose measurements**

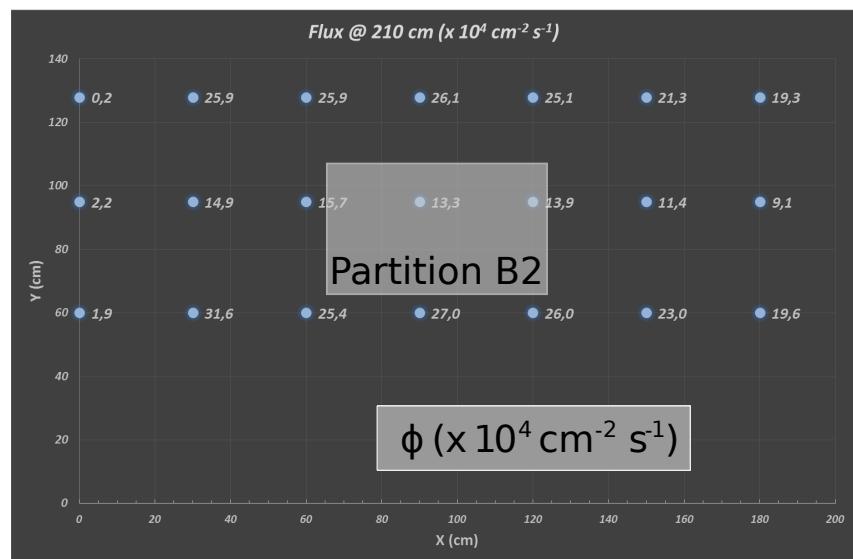


Figure 5.16: Dose measurements has been done in a plane corresponding to the tents front side. This plan is 1900 mm away from the source. As explained in the first chapter, a lens-shaped lead filter provides a uniform photon flux in the vertical plan orthogonal to the beam direction. If the second line of measured fluxes is not taken into account because of lower values due to experimental equipments in the way between the source and the tent, the uniformity of the flux is well showed by the results.

²¹²⁰ **5.3.5 Results and discussions**

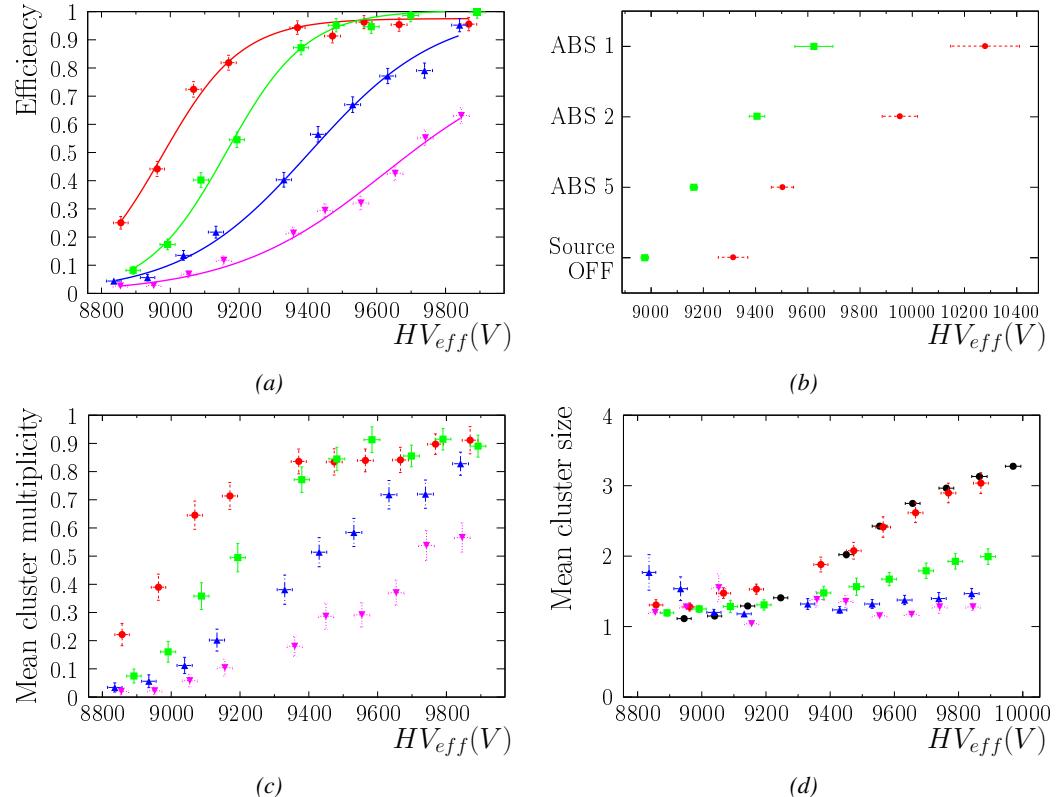


Figure 5.17

2121 **5.4 Longevity tests at GIF++**

2122 Longevity studies imply a monitoring of the performance of the detectors probed using a high inten-
2123 sity muon beam in a irradiated environment by periodically measuring their rate capability, the dark
2124 current running through them and the bulk resistivity of the Bakelite composing their electrodes.
2125 GIF++, with its very intense ^{137}Cs source, provides the perfect environment to perform such kind
2126 of tests. Assuming a maximum acceleration factor of 3, it is expected to accumulate the equivalent
2127 charge in 1.7 years.

2128 As the maximum background is found in the endcap, the choice naturally was made to focus the
2129 GIF++ longevity studies on endcap chambers. Most of the RPC system was installed in 2007. Nev-
2130 ertheless, the large chambers in the fourth endcap (RE4/2 and RE4/3) have been installed during
2131 LS1 in 2014. The Bakelite of these two different productions having different properties, four spare
2132 chambers of the present system were selected, two RE2,3/2 spares and two RE4/2 spares. Having
2133 two chambers of each type allows to always keep one of them non irradiated as reference, the per-
2134 formance evolution of the irradiated chamber being then compared through time to the performance
2135 of the non irradiated one.

2136 The performance of the detectors under different level of irradiation is measured periodically dur-
2137 ing dedicated test beam periods using the H4 muon beam. In between these test beam periods, the
2138 two RE2,3/2 and RE4/2 chambers selected for this study are irradiated by the ^{137}Cs source in order
2139 to accumulate charge and the gamma background is monitored, as well as the currents. The two
2140 remaining chambers are kept non-irradiated as reference detectors. Due to the limited gas flow in
2141 GIF++, the RE4 chamber remained non-irradiated until end of November 2016 where a new mass
2142 flow controller has been installed allowing for bigger volumes of gas to flow in the system.

2143 Figures 5.18 and 5.19 give us for different test beam periods, and thus for increasing integrated
2144 charge through time, a comparison of the maximum efficiency, obtained using a sigmoid-like func-
2145 tion, and of the working point of both irradiated and non irradiated chambers [49]. No aging is yet
2146 to see from this data, the shifts in γ rate per unit area in between irradiated and non irradiated detec-
2147 tors and RE2 and RE4 types being easily explained by a difference of sensitivity due to the various
2148 Bakelite resistivities of the HPL electrodes used for the electrode production.

2149 Collecting performance data at each test beam period allows us to extrapolate the maximum effi-
2150 ciency for a background hit rate of 300 Hz/cm^2 corresponding to the expected HL-LHC conditions.
2151 Aging effects could emerge from a loss of efficiency with increasing integrated charge over time,
2152 thus Figure 5.20 helps us understand such degradation of the performance of irradiated detectors in
2153 comparison with non irradiated ones. The final answer for an eventual loss of efficiency is given in
2154 Figure 5.21 by comparing for both irradiated and non irradiated detectors the efficiency sigmoids
2155 before and after the longevity study. Moreover, to complete the performance information, the Bake-
2156 lite resistivity is regularly measured thanks to Ag scans (Figure 5.22) and the noise rate is monitored
2157 weekly during irradiation periods (Figure 5.23). At the end of 2016, no signs of aging were observed
2158 and further investigation is needed to get closer to the final integrated charge requirements proposed
2159 for the longevity study of the present CMS RPC sub-system.

2160

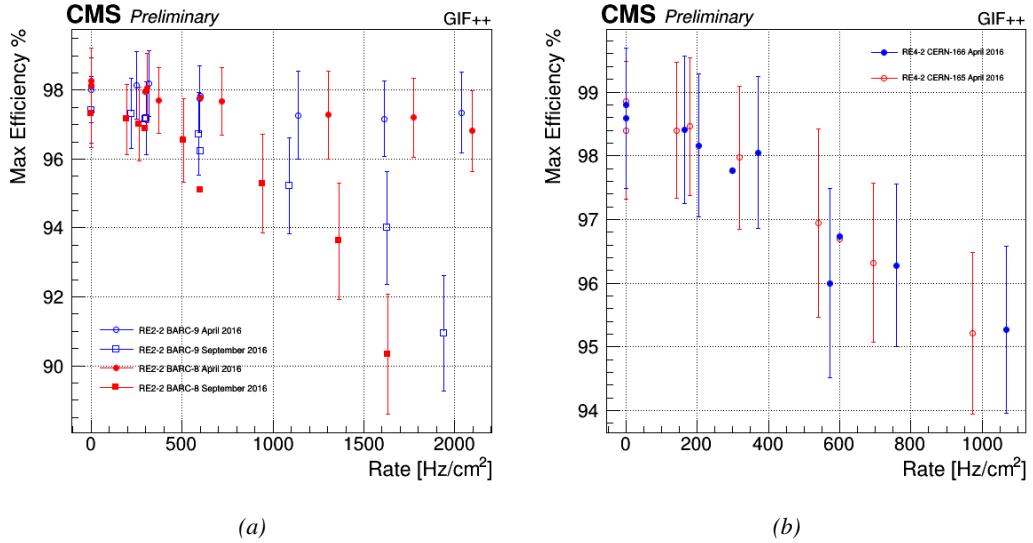


Figure 5.18: Evolution of the maximum efficiency for RE2 (5.18a) and RE4 (5.18b) chambers with increasing extrapolated γ rate per unit area at working point. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown.

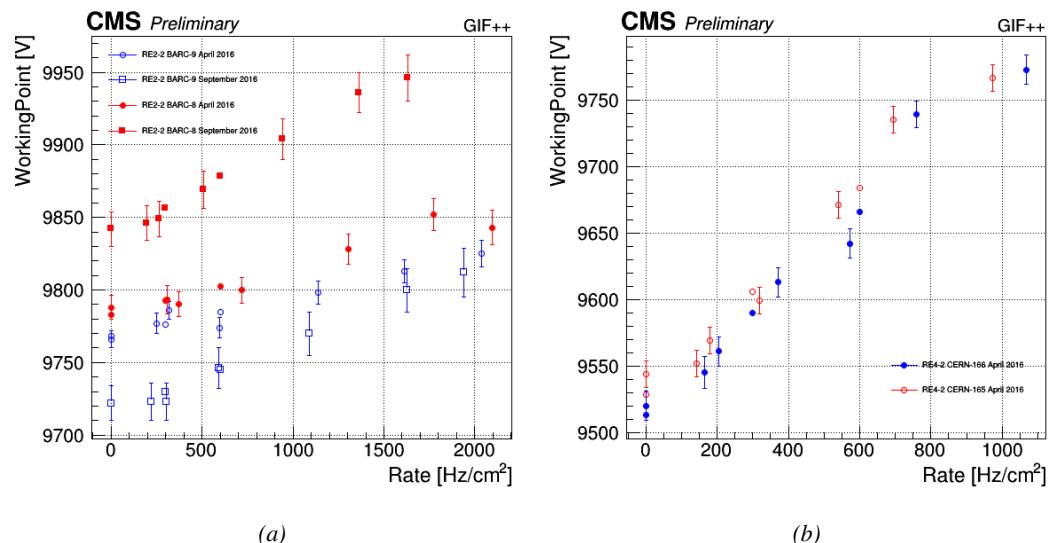


Figure 5.19: Evolution of the working point for RE2 (5.19a) and RE4 (5.19b) with increasing extrapolated γ rate per unit area at working point. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown.

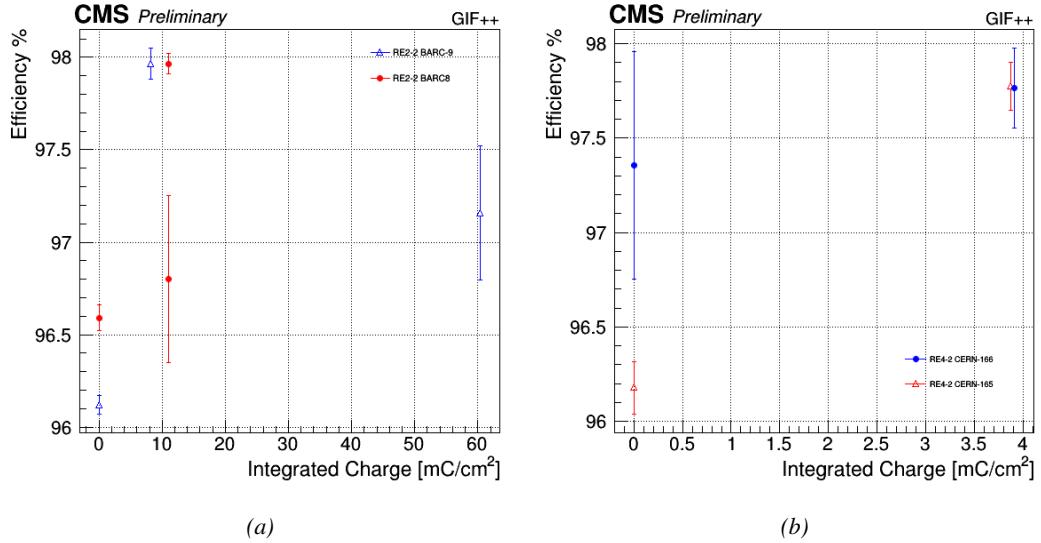


Figure 5.20: Evolution of the maximum efficiency at HL-LHC conditions, i.e. a background hit rate per unit area of 300 Hz/cm², with increasing integrated charge for RE2 (5.20a) and RE4 (5.20b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown. The integrated charge for non irradiated detectors is recorded during test beam periods and stays small with respect to the charge accumulated in irradiated chambers.

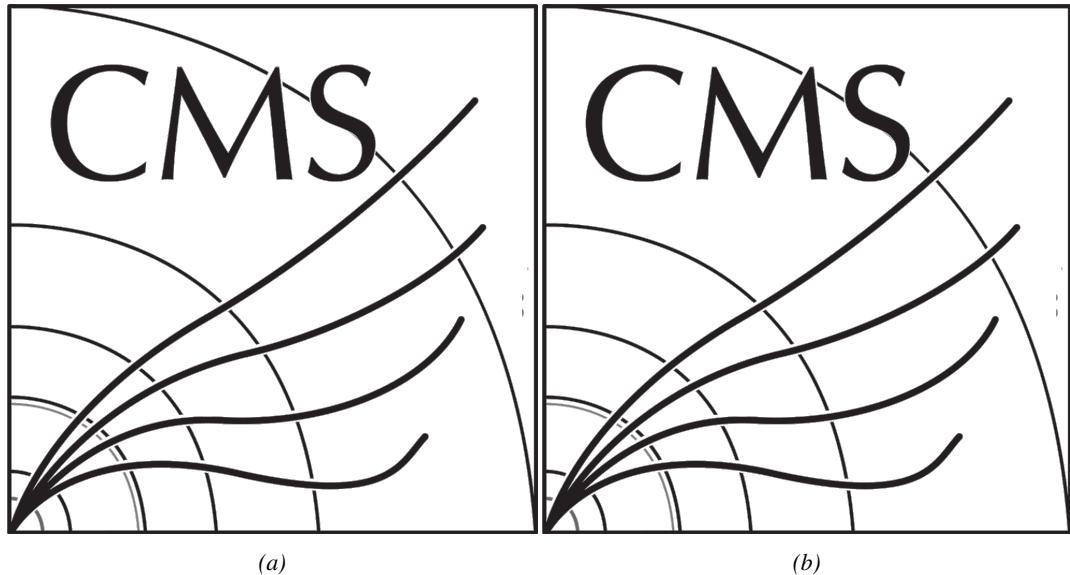


Figure 5.21: Comparison of the efficiency sigmoid before (triangles) and after (circles) irradiation for RE2 (5.21a) and RE4 (5.21b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non irradiated (red) chambers are shown.

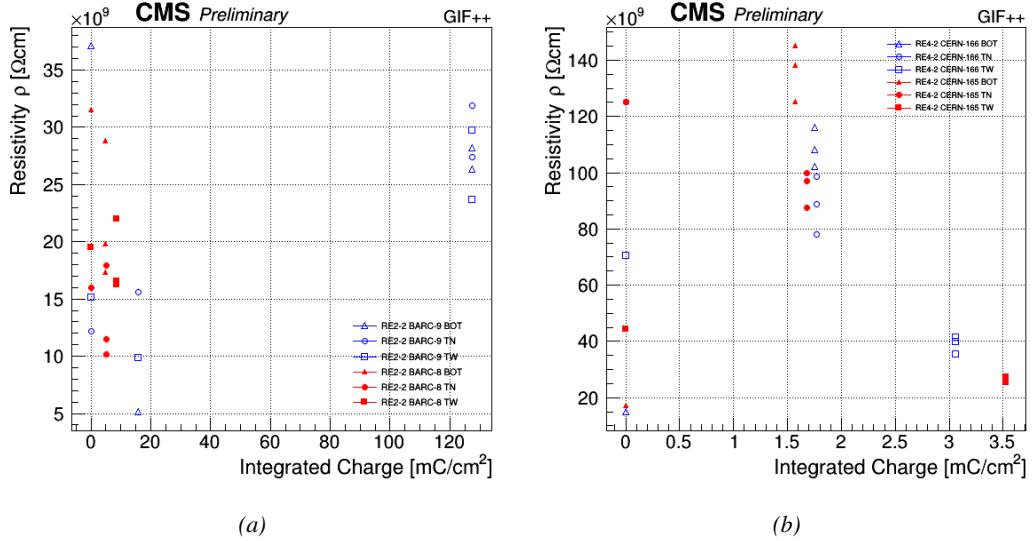


Figure 5.22: Evolution of the Bakelite resistivity for RE2 (5.22a) and RE4 (5.22b) detectors. Both irradiated (blue) and non-irradiated (red) chambers are shown.

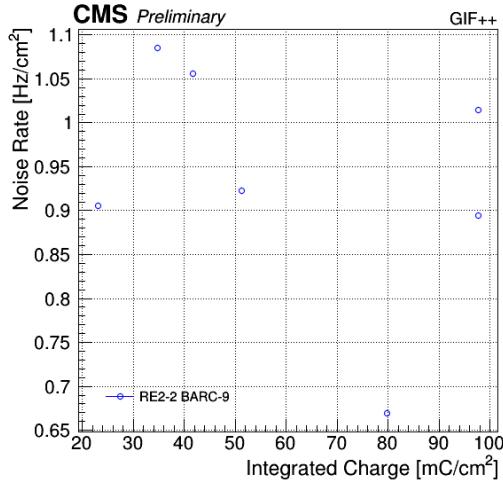


Figure 5.23: Evolution of the noise rate per unit area for the irradiated chamber RE2-2-BARC-9 only.

5.4.1 Description of the Data Acquisition

For the longevity studies, four spare chambers of the present system are used. Two spare RPCs of the RE2,3 stations as well as two spare RPCs from the new RE4 stations have been mounted in a Trolley. Six RE4 gaps are also placed in the trolley. The trolley is placed inside the GIFT++ in the upstream region of the bunker, taking the cesium source as a reference. The trolley is oriented for the detection surface of the chambers to be orthogonal to the beam line. The system can be moved along the orthogonal plane in order to have the beam in all η -partitions. For the aging the trolley is

2168 moved outside the beam line and is placed in a distance of 5.2 m to the source, which irradiates the
 2169 bunker using an attenuation filter of 2.2 which corresponds to a fluence of 10^7 gamma/cm^2 .

2170 During GIF++ operation, the data collected can be divided into different categories as several
 2171 parameters are monitored in addition to the usual RPC performance data. On one hand, to know
 2172 the performance of a chamber, it is need to measure its efficiency and to know the background
 2173 conditions in which it is operated. To do this, the hit signals from the chamber are recorded and
 2174 stored in a ROOT file via a Data Acquisition (DAQ) software. On the other hand, it is also very
 2175 important to monitor parameters such as environmental pressure and temperature, gas temperature
 2176 and humidity, RPC HV, LV, and currents, or even source and beam status. This is done through the
 2177 GIF++ web Detector Control Software (DCS) that stores this information in a database.

2178 Two different types of tests are conducted on RPCs via the DAQ. Indeed, the performance of the
 2179 detectors is measured periodically during dedicated test beam periods using the H4 muon beam. In
 2180 between these test beam periods, when the beam is not available, the chambers are irradiated by the
 2181 ^{137}Cs in order to accumulate deposited charge and the gamma background is measured.

2182 RPCs under test are connected through LVDS cables to V1190A Time-to-Digital Converter
 2183 (TDC) modules manufactured by CAEN. These modules, located in the rack area outside of the
 2184 bunker, get the logic signals sent by the chambers and save them into their buffers. Due to the
 2185 limited size of the buffers, the collected data is regularly erased and replaced. A trigger signal is
 2186 needed for the TDC modules to send the useful data to the DAQ computer via a V1718 CAEN USB
 2187 communication module.

2188 In the case of performance test, the trigger signal used for data acquisition is generated by the
 2189 coincidence of three scintillators. A first one is placed upstream outside of the bunker, a second one
 2190 is placed downstream outside of the bunker, while a third one is placed in front of the trolley, close by
 2191 the chambers. Every time a trigger is sent to the TDCs, i.e. every time a muon is detected, knowing
 2192 the time delay in between the trigger and the RPC signals, signals located in the right time window
 2193 are extracted from the buffers and saved for later analysis. Signals are taken in a time window of
 2194 400 ns centered on the muon peak (here we could show a time spectrum). On the other hand, in the
 2195 case of background rate measurement, the trigger signal needs to be "random" not to measure muons
 2196 but to look at gamma background. A trigger pulse is continuously generated at a rate of 300 Hz using
 2197 a dual timer. To integrate an as great as possible time, all signals contained within a time window of
 2198 10us prior to the random trigger signal are extracted form the buffers and saved for further analysis
 2199 (here another time spectrum to illustrate could be useful, maybe even place both spectrum together
 2200 as a single Figure).

2201 The signals sent to the TDCs correspond to hit collections in the RPCs. When a particle hits
 2202 a RPC, it induce a signal in the pickup strips of the RPC readout. If this signal is higher than the
 2203 detection threshold, a LVDS signal is sent to the TDCs. The data is then organised into 4 branches
 2204 keeping track of the event number, the hit multiplicity for the whole setup, and the time and channel
 2205 profile of the hits in the TDCs.

2206 **5.4.2 RPC current, environmental and operation parameter monitoring**

2207 In order to take into account the variation of pressure and temperature between different data taking
 2208 periods the applied voltage is corrected following the relationship :

$$2209 \text{HV}_{\text{eff}} = \text{HV}_{\text{app}} \times \left(0.2 + 0.8 \cdot \frac{P_0}{P} \times \frac{T}{T_0} \right) \quad (5.10)$$

2209 where T_0 (=293 K) and P_0 (=990 mbar) are the reference values.

2210 **5.4.3 Measurement procedure**

2211 Insert a short description of the online tools (DAQ, DCS, DQM).

2212 Insert a short description of the offline tools : tracking and efficiency algorithm.

2213 Identify long term aging effects we are monitoring the rates per strip.

2214 **5.4.4 Longevity studies results**

6

2215

2216

Investigation on high rate RPCs

2217 **6.1 Rate limitations and ageing of RPCs**

2218 **6.1.1 Low resistivity electrodes**

2219 **6.1.2 Low noise front-end electronics**

2220 **6.2 Construction of prototypes**

2221 **6.3 Results and discussions**

7

2222

2223

Conclusions and outlooks

2224 **7.1 Conclusions**

2225 **7.2 Outlooks**

A

2226

2227

A data acquisition software for CAEN VME TDCs

2228

2229 Certifying detectors in the perspective of HL-LHC required to develop tools for the GIF++ experiment.
2230 Among them was the C++ Data Acquisition (DAQ) software that allows to make the communications
2231 in between a computer and TDC modules in order to retrieve the RPC data [62]. In this
2232 appendix, details about this software, as of how the software was written, how it functions and how
2233 it can be exported to another similar setup, will be given.

2234 A.1 GIF++ DAQ file tree

2235 GIF++ DAQ source code is fully available on github at https://github.com/afagot/GIF_DAQ. The software requires 3 non-optional dependencies:

- 2237 • CAEN USB Driver, to mount the VME hardware,
2238 • CAEN VME Library, to communicate with the VME hardware, and
2239 • ROOT, to organize the collected data into a TTree.

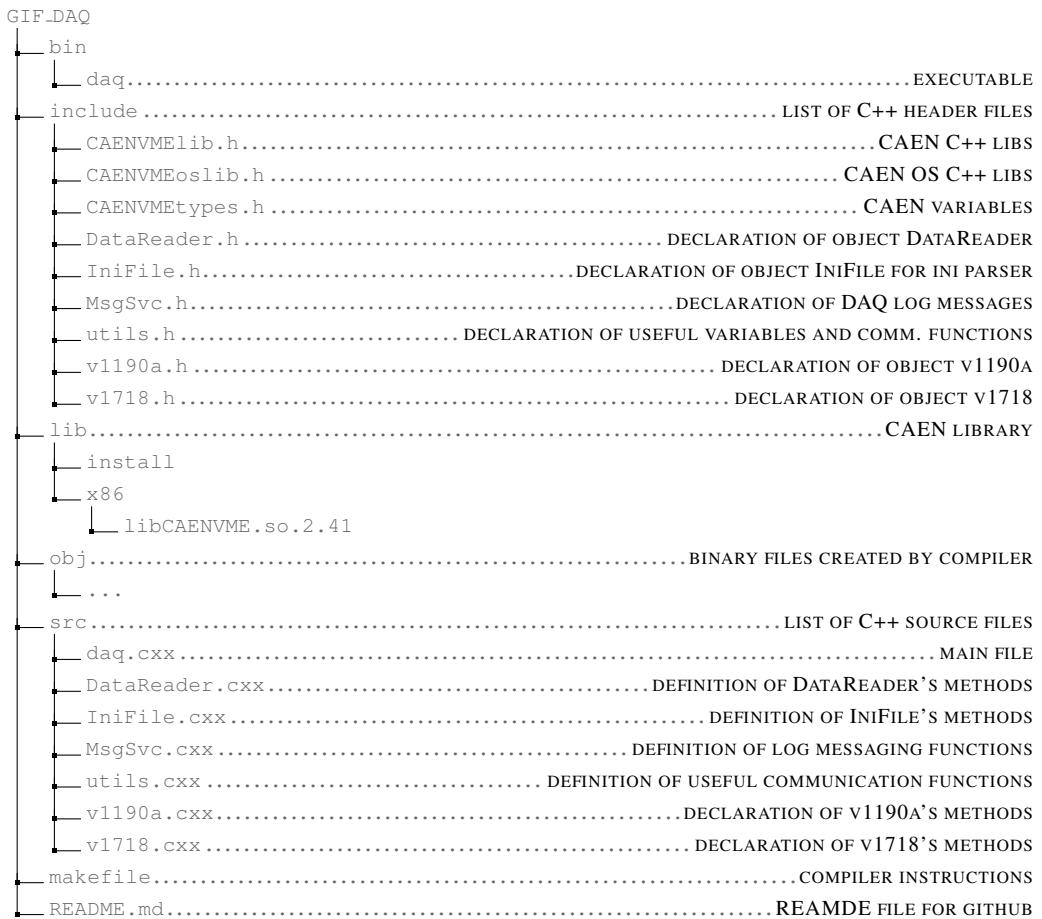
2240 The CAEN VME library will not be packaged by distributions and will need to be installed man-
2241 ually. To compile the GIF++ DAQ project via a terminal, from the DAQ folder use the command:

2242

2243 `make`

2244 The source code tree is provided below along with comments to give an overview of the files' con-
2245 tent. The different objects created for this project (`v1718`, `v1190a`, `IniFile` & `DataReader`) will be
2246 described in details in the following sections.

2247



2248 A.2 Usage of the DAQ

2249 GIF++ DAQ, as used in GIF++, is not a standalone software. Indeed, the system being more complexe,
 2250 the DAQ only is a sub-layer of the software architecture developped to control and monitor
 2251 the RPCs that are placed into the bunker for performance study in an irradiated environment. The top
 2252 layer of GIF++ is a Web Detector Control System (webDCS) application. The DAQ is only called
 2253 by the webDCS when data needs to be acquired. The webDCS operates the DAQ through command
 2254 line. To start the DAQ, the webDCS calls:

2255

```
2256     bin/daq /path/to/the/log/file/in/the/output/data/folder
```

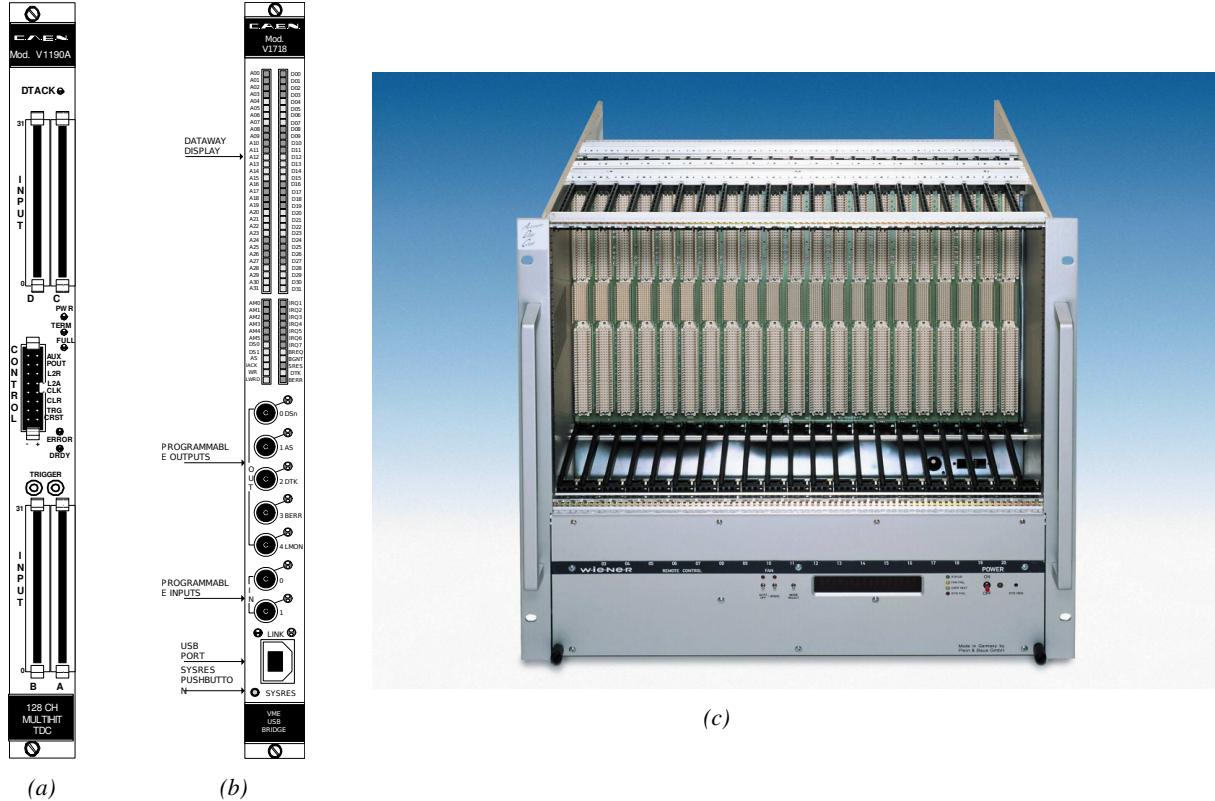
2257 where `/path/to/the/log/file/in/the/output/data/folder` is the only argument required. This
 2258 log file is important for the webDCS as this file contains all the content of the communication of the
 2259 webDCS and the different systems monitored by the webDCS. Its content is constantly displayed
 2260 during data taking for the users to be able to follow the operations. The communication messages
 2261 are normally sent to the webDCS log file via the functions declared in file `MsgSvc.h`, typically
 2262 `MSG_INFO(string message)`.

2263

2264 A.3 Description of the readout setup

2265 The CMS RPC setup at GIF++ counts 5 V1190A Time-to-Digital Converter (TDC) manufactured
 2266 by CAEN [63]. V1190A are VME units accepting 128 independent Multi-Hit/Multi-Event TDC
 2267 channels whose signals are treated by 4 100 ps high performance TDC chips developed by CERN
 2268 / ECP-MIC Division. The communication between the computer and the TDCs to transfer data is
 2269 done via a V1718 VME master module also manufactured by CAEN and operated from a USB
 2270 port [64]. These VME modules are all hosted into a 6U VME 6021 powered crate manufactured by
 2271 W-Ie-Ne-R than can accommodate up to 21 VME bus cards [65]. These 3 components of the DAQ
 2272 setup are shown in Figure A.1.

2273



2277 that comes as an input of the DAQ software.

2278

2279 A.4.1 V1190A TDCs

2280 The DAQ used at GIF takes profit of the *Trigger Matching Mode* offered by V1190A modules.
 2281 This setting is enabled through the method `v1190a::SetTrigMatching (int ntdcs)` where `ntdcs`
 2282 is the total number of TDCs in the setup this setting needs to be enabled for (Source Code A.1). A
 2283 trigger matching is performed in between a trigger time tag, a trigger signal sent into the TRIGGER
 2284 input of the TDC visible on Figure A.1a, and the channel time measurements, signals recorded from
 2285 the detectors under test in our case. Control over this data acquisition mode, explained through
 2286 Figure A.2, is offered via 4 programmable parameters:

- 2287 • **match window:** the matching between a trigger and a hit is done within a programmable time
 2288 window. This is set via the method

2289 `void v1190a::SetTrigWindowWidth(Uint windowHeight, int ntdcs)`

- 2290 • **window offset:** temporal distance between the trigger tag and the start of the trigger matching
 2291 window. This is set via the method

2292 `void v1190a::SetTrigWindowWidth(Uint windowHeight, int ntdcs)`

- 2293 • **extra search margin:** an extended time window is used to ensure that all matching hits are
 2294 found. This is set via the method

2295 `void v1190a::SetTrigSearchMargin(Uint searchMargin, int ntdcs)`

- 2296 • **reject margin:** older hits are automatically rejected to prevent buffer overflows and to speed
 2297 up the search time. This is set via the method

2298 `void v1190a::SetTrigRejectionMargin(Uint rejectMargin, int ntdcs)`

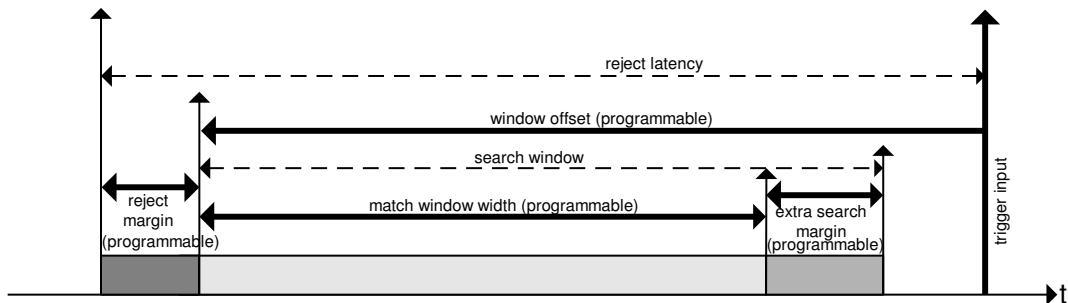


Figure A.2: Module V1190A Trigger Matching Mode timing diagram [63].

2299 Each of these 4 parameters are given in number of clocks, 1 clock being 25 ns long. It is easy to
 2300 understand at this level that there are 3 possible functioning settings:

- 2301 • **1:** the match window is entirely contained after the trigger signal,

- 2302 • **2:** the match window overlaps the trigger signal, or

- 2303 • **3:** the match window is entirely contained before the trigger signal as displayed on Figure A.2.

2304 In both the first and second cases, the sum of the window width and of the offset can be set to
2305 a maximum of 40 clocks, which corresponds to 1 μ s. Evidently, the offset can be negative, allowing
2306 for a longer match window, with the constraint of having the window ending at most 1 μ s after the
2307 trigger signal. In the third case, the maximum negative offset allowed is of 2048 clocks (12 bit) cor-
2308 responding to 51.2 μ s, the match window being strictly smaller than the offset. In the case of GIF++,
2309 the choice has been made to use this last setting by delaying the trigger signal. During the studies
2310 performed in GIF++, both the efficiency of the RPCs, probed using a muon beam, and the noise or
2311 gamma background rate are monitored. The extra search and reject margins are left unused.
2312 To probe the efficiency of RPC detectors, the trigger time tag is provided by the coïncidence of
2313 scintillators when a bunch of muons passes through GIF++ area is used to trigger the data acquisi-
2314 tion. For this measurement, it is useful to reduce the match window width only to contain the muon
2315 information. Indeed, the delay in between a trigger signal and the detection of the corresponding
2316 muon in the RPC being very contant (typically a few tens of ns due to jitter and cable length), the
2317 muon signals are very localised in time. Thus, due to a delay of approximalety 325 ns in between
2318 the muons and the trigger, the settings where chosen to have a window width of 24 clocks (600 ns)
2319 centered on the muon peak thanks to a negative offset of 29 clocks (725 ns).
2320 On the otherhand, monitoring the rates don't require for the DAQ to look at a specific time window.
2321 It is important to integrate enough time to have a robust measurement of the rate as the number of
2322 hits per time unit. The triggerring signal is provided by a pulse generator at a frequency of 300 Hz
2323 to ensure that the data taking occurs in a random way, with respect to beam physics, to probe only
2324 the irradiation spectrum on the detectors. The match window is set to 400 clocks (10 μ s) and the
2325 negative offset to 401 clocks as it needs to exceed the value of the match window.

```

2326
class v1190a
{
    private :
        long             Handle;
        vector<Data32>   Address;
        CVDataWidth      DataWidth;
        CVAddressModifier AddressModifier;

    public:

        v1190a(long handle, IniFile *inifile, int ntdcs);
        ~v1190a();
        Data16 write_op_reg(Data32 address, int code, string error);
        Data16 read_op_reg(Data32 address, string error);
        void Reset(int ntdcs);
        void Clear(int ntdcs);
        void TestWR(Data16 value,int ntdcs);
        void CheckTDCStatus(int ntdcs);
        void CheckCommunication(int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCTestMode(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigMatching(int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigTimeSubtraction(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigWindowWidth(Uint windowHeight,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigWindowOffset(Uint windowOffset,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigSearchMargin(Uint searchMargin,int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigRejectionMargin(Uint rejectMargin,int ntdcs);
        void GetTrigConfiguration(int ntdcs);
        void SetTrigConfiguration(IniFile *inifile,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCDetectionMode(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCResolution(Data16 lsb,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCDeadTime(Data16 time,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCHeadTrailer(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void SetTDCEventSize(Data16 size,int ntdcs);
        void SwitchChannels(IniFile *inifile,int ntdcs);
        void SetIRQ(Data32 level, Data32 count,int ntdcs);
        void SetBlockTransferMode(Data16 mode,int ntdcs);
        void Set(IniFile *inifile,int ntdcs);
        void CheckStatus(CVErrorCodes status) const;
        int ReadBlockD32(Uint tdc, const Data16 address,
                         Data32 *data, const Uint words, bool ignore_berr);
        Uint Read(RAWData *DataList,int ntdcs);
};

2327

```

2328 *Source Code A.1: Description of C++ object v1190a.*

2329 The v1190a object, defined in the DAQ software as in Source Code A.1, offers the possibility to
 2330 concatenate all TDCs in the readout setup into a single object containing a list of hardware addresses
 2331 (addresses to access the TDCs' buffer through the VME crate) and each constructor and method acts
 2332 on the list of TDCs.

2333

2334 A.4.2 DataReader

2335 Enabled thanks to v1190a::SetBlockTransferMode(Data16 mode, int ntdcs), the data transfer
 2336 is done via Block Transfer (BLT). Using BLT allows to tranfer a fixed number of events called a
 2337 *block*. This is used together with an Almost Full Level (AFL) of the TDCs' output buffers, defined

2338 through `v1190a::SetIRQ(Data32 level, Data32 count, int ntdcs)`. This AFL gives the maxi-
 2339 mum amount of 32735 words (16 bits, corresponding to the depth of a TDC output buffer) that can
 2340 writen in a buffer before an Interrupt Request (IRQ) is generated and seen by the VME Bridge,
 2341 stopping the data acquisition to transfer the content of each TDC buffers before resuming. For each
 2342 trigger, 6 words or more are written into the TDC buffer:

- 2343 • a **global header** providing information of the event number since the beginning of the data
 acquisition,
- 2345 • a **TDC header**,
- 2346 • the **TDC data** (*if any*), 1 for each hit recorded during the event, providing the channel and the
 time stamp associated to the hit,
- 2348 • a **TDC error** providing error flags,
- 2349 • a **TDC trailer**,
- 2350 • a **global trigger time tag** that provides the absolute trigger time relatively to the last reset,
 and
- 2352 • a **global trailer** providing the total word count in the event.

2353 As previously described in Section ??, CMS RPC FEEs provide us with 100 ns long LVDS out-
 2354 put signals that are injected into the TDCs' input. Any avalanche signal that gives a signal above the
 2355 FEEs threshold is thus recorded by the TDCs as a hit within the match window. Each hit is assigned
 2356 to a specific TDC channel with a time stamp, with a precision of 100 ps. The reference time, $t_0 = 0$,
 2357 is provided by the beginning of the match window. Thus for each trigger, coming from a scintillator
 2358 coïncidence or the pulse generator, a list of hits is stored into the TDCs' buffers and will then be
 2359 transferred into a ROOT Tree.

2360
 2361 When the BLT is used, it is easy to understand that the maximum number of words that have
 2362 been set as ALF will not be a finite number of events or, at least, the number of events that would
 2363 be recorded into the TDC buffers will not be a multiple of the block size. In the last BLT cycle to
 2364 tranfer data, the number of events to transfer will most propably be lower than the block size. In that
 2365 case, the TDC can add fillers at the end of the block but this option requires to send more data to the
 2366 computer and is thus a little slower. Another solution is to finish the transfer after the last event by
 2367 sending a bus error that states that the BLT reached the last event in the pile. This method has been
 2368 chosen in GIF++.

2369
 2370 Due to irradiation, an event in GIF++ can count up to 300 words per TDC. A limit of 4096 words
 2371 (12 bits) has been set to generate IRQ which represent from 14 to almost 700 events depending on
 2372 the average of hits collected per event. Then the block size has been set to 100 events with enabled
 2373 bus errors. When an AFL is reached for one of the TDCs, the VME bridge stops the acquisition by
 2374 sending a BUSY signal.

2375

2376 The data is then transferred one TDC at a time into a structure called `RAWData` (Source Code A.2).

```
2377
2378 struct RAWData{
    vector<int>           *EventList;
    vector<int>           *NHitsList;
    vector<int>           *QFlagList;
    vector<vector<int> >   *Channellist;
    vector<vector<float> > *TimeStampList;
};

2379
```

Source Code A.2: Description of data holding C++ structure `RAWData`.

2380 In order to organize the data transfer and the data storage, an object called `DataReader` was
 2381 created (Source Code A.3). On one hand, it has `v1718` and `v1190a` objects as private members for
 2382 communication purposes, such as VME modules settings via the configuration file `*iniFile` or data
 2383 read-out through `v1190a::Read()` and on the other hand, it contains the structure `RAWData` that allows
 2384 to organise the data in vectors reproducing the tree structure of a ROOT file.

```
2385
2386 class DataReader
{
    private:
        bool      StopFlag;
        IniFile  *iniFile;
        Data32   MaxTriggers;
        v1718   *VME;
        int       nTDCs;
        v1190a  *TDCs;
        RAWData  TDCData;

    public:
        DataReader();
        virtual ~DataReader();
        void     SetIniFile(string inifilename);
        void     SetMaxTriggers();
        Data32   GetMaxTriggers();
        void     SetVME();
        void     SetTDC();
        int      GetQFlag(Uint it);
        void     Init(string inifilename);
        void     FlushBuffer();
        void     Update();
        string   GetFileName();
        void     WriteRunRegistry(string filename);
        void     Run();
};

2387
```

Source Code A.3: Description of C++ object `DataReader`.

2388 Each event is transferred from `TDCData` and saved into branches of a ROOT `TTree` as 3 integers
 2389 that represent the event ID (`EventCount`), the number of hits read from the TDCs (`nHits`), and the
 2390 quality flag that provides information for any problem in the data transfer (`qflag`), and 2 lists of
 2391 `nHits` elements containing the fired TDC channels (`TDCCh`) and their respective time stamps (`TDCTS`),
 2392 as presented in Source Code A.4. The ROOT file file is named using information contained into
 2393 the configuration file, presented in section A.5.2. The needed information is extracted using method
 2394 `DataReader::GetFileName()` and allow to build the output filename format `ScanXXXXXX_HVX_DAQ.root`

2395 where ScanXXXXXX is a 6 digit number representing the scan number into GIFT++ database and HVX
 2396 the HV step within the scan that can be more than a single digit. An example of ROOT data file is
 2397 provided with Figure A.3.

```
2398
RAWData TDCData;
TFile *outputFile = new TFile(outputFileName.c_str(),"recreate");
TTree *RAWDataTree = new TTree("RAWData","RAWData");

int EventCount = -9;
int nHits = -8;
int qflag = -7;
vector<int> TDCCh;
vector<float> TDCTS;

RAWDataTree->Branch("EventNumber",&EventCount, "EventNumber/I");
RAWDataTree->Branch("number_of_hits",&nHits,"number_of_hits/I");
RAWDataTree->Branch("Quality_flag",&qflag,"Quality_flag/I");
RAWDataTree->Branch("TDC_channel",&TDCCh);
RAWDataTree->Branch("TDC_TimeStamp",&TDCTS);

2399
//...
//Here read the TDC data using v1190a::Read() and place it into
//TDCData for as long as you didn't collect the requested amount
//of data.
//...

for(Uint i=0; i<TDCData.EventList->size(); i++){
    EventCount = TDCData.EventList->at(i);
    nHits = TDCData.NHitsList->at(i);
    qflag = TDCData.QFlagList->at(i);
    TDCCh = TDCData.ChannelList->at(i);
    TDCTS = TDCData.TimeStampList->at(i);
    RAWDataTree->Fill();
}
```

2400 *Source Code A.4: Highlight of the data transfer and organisation within DataReader::Run() after the data has been collected into TDCData.*

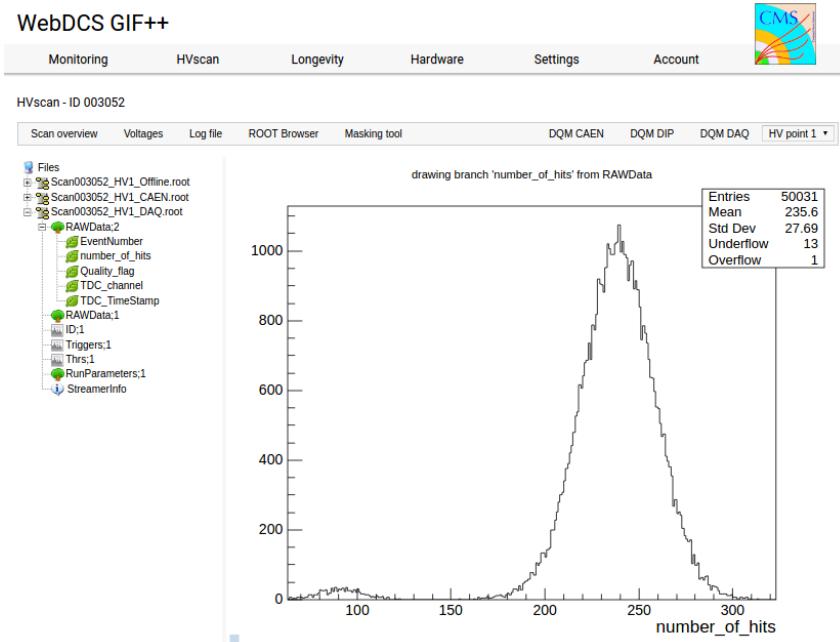


Figure A.3: Structure of the ROOT output file generated by the DAQ. The 5 branches (EventNumber, number_of_hits, Quality_flag, TDC_channel and TDC_TimeStamp) are visible on the left panel of the ROOT browser. On the right panel is visible the histogram corresponding to the variable nHits. In this specific example, there were approximately 50k events recorded to measure the gamma irradiation rate on the detectors. Each event is stored as a single entry in the TTree.

2401 A.4.3 Data quality flag

2402 Among the parameters that are recorded for each event, the quality flag, defined in Source Code A.5,
 2403 is determined on the fly by checking the data recorded by every single TDC. From method `v1190a::Read()`,
 2404 it can be understood that the content of each TDC buffer is readout one TDC at a time. Entries are
 2405 created in the data list for the first TDC and then, when the second buffer is readout, events corre-
 2406 sponding to entries that have already been created to store data for the previous TDC are added to
 2407 the existing list element. On the contrary, when an event entry has not been yet created in the data
 2408 list, a new entry is created.

```
2409
2410 typedef enum _QualityFlag {
2411     GOOD      = 1,
2412     CORRUPTED = 0
2413 } QualityFlag;
```

2411 *Source Code A.5: Definition of the quality flag `enum`.*

2412 It is possible that each TDC buffer contains a different number of events. In cases where the first
 2413 element in the buffer list is an event for corresponds to a new entry, the difference in between the
 2414 entry from the buffer and the last entry in the data list is recorded and checked. If it is greater than 1,
 2415 what should never be the case, the quality flag is set to CORRUPTED for this TDC and an empty entry
 2416 is created in the place of the missing ones. Missing entries are believe to be the result of a bad hold

2417 on the TDC buffers at the moment of the readout. Indeed, the software hold is effective only on 1
 2418 TDC at a time and no solution as been found yet to completely block the writting in the buffers when
 2419 an IRQ is received.

2420 At the end of each BLT cycle, the ID of the last entry stored for each TDC buffer is not recorded.
 2421 When starting the next cycle, if the first entry in the pile corresponds to an event already existing
 2422 in the list, the readout will start from this list element and will not be able to check the difference
 2423 in between this entry's ID and the one of the last entry that was recorded for this TDC buffer in
 2424 the previous cycle. In the case events were missing, the flag stays at its initial value of 0, which is
 2425 similar to CORRUPTED and it is assumed that then this TDC will not contribute to `number_of_hits`,
 2426 `TDC_channel` or `TDC_TimeStamp`.

2427 Finally, since there will be 1 `RAWData` entry per TDC for each event (meaning `nTDCs` entries,
 2428 referring to `DataReader` private attribute), the individual flags of each TDC will be added together.
 2429 The final format is an integer composed `nTDCs` digits where each digit is the flag of a specific TDC.
 2430 This is constructed using powers of 10 like follows:

```
2431 TDC 0: QFlag = 100 × _QualityFlag
2432 TDC 1: QFlag = 101 × _QualityFlag
2433 ...
2434 TDC N: QFlag = 10N × _QualityFlag
```

2435 and the final flag to be with N digits:

2436 `QFlag = n....3210`

2437 each digit being 1 or 0. Below is given an example with a 4 TDCs setup.

2438 If all TDCs were good : `QFlag = 1111`,

2439 but if TDC 2 was corrupted : `QFlag = 1011`.

2440 When data taking is over and the data contained in the dynamical `RAWData` structure is transferred
 2441 to the ROOT file, all the 0s are changed into 2s by calling the method `DataReader::GetQFlag()`.
 2442 This will help translating the flag without knowing the number of TDCs beforehand. Indeed, a flag
 2443 111 could be due to a 3 TDC setup with 3 good individual TDC flags or to a more than 3 TDC setup
 2444 with TDCs those ID is greater than 2 being CORRUPTED, thus giving a 0.

2445 The quality flag has been introduced quite late, in October 2017 only, to the list of GIFT++ DAQ
 2446 parameters to be recorded into the output ROOT file. Before this addition, the missing data, corrupting
 2447 the quality for the offline analysis, was contributing to artificially fill data with lower multiplicity.
 2448 Looking at `TBranch number_of_hits` provides an information about the data of the full GIFT++
 2449 setup. When a TDC is not able to transfer data for a specific event, the effect is a reduction of the
 2450 total number of hits recorded in the full setup, this is what can be seen from Figure A.4. After offline
 2451 reconstruction detector by detector, the effect of missing events can be seen in the artificially filled
 2452 bin at multiplicity 0 shown in Figure A.5. Nonetheless, for data with high irradiation levels, as it is
 2453 the case for Figure A.5a, discarding the fake multiplicity 0 data can be done easily during the offline
 2454 analysis. At lower radiation, the missing events contribution becomes more problematic as the mul-
 2455 tiplicity distribution overlaps the multiplicity 0 and that in the same time the proportion of missing

events decreases. Attempts to fit the distribution with a Poisson or skew distribution function were not conclusive and this very problem has been at the origin of the quality flag that allows to give a non ambiguous information about each event quality.

2459

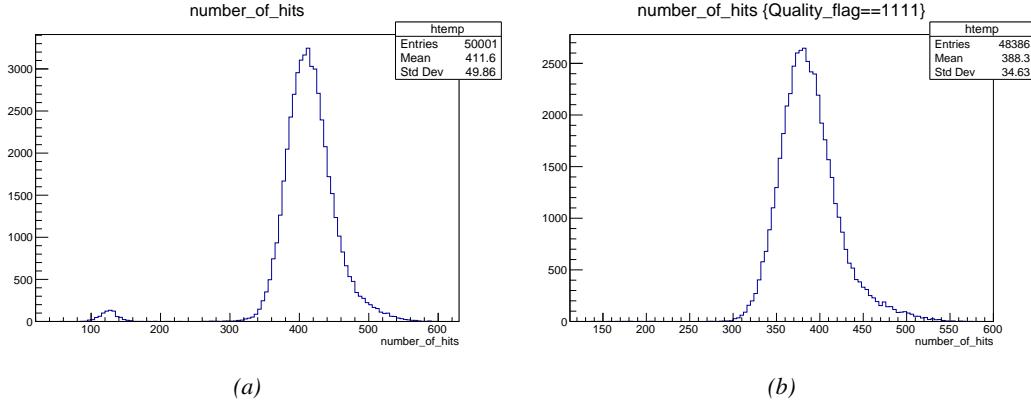


Figure A.4: The effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the content of TBranch `number_of_hits` of a data file without `Quality_flag` in Figure A.4a and the content of the same TBranch for data corresponding to a `Quality_flag` where all TDCs were labelled as `GOOD` in Figure A.4b taken with similar conditions. It can be noted that the number of entries in Figure A.4b is slightly lower than in Figure A.4a due to the excluded events.

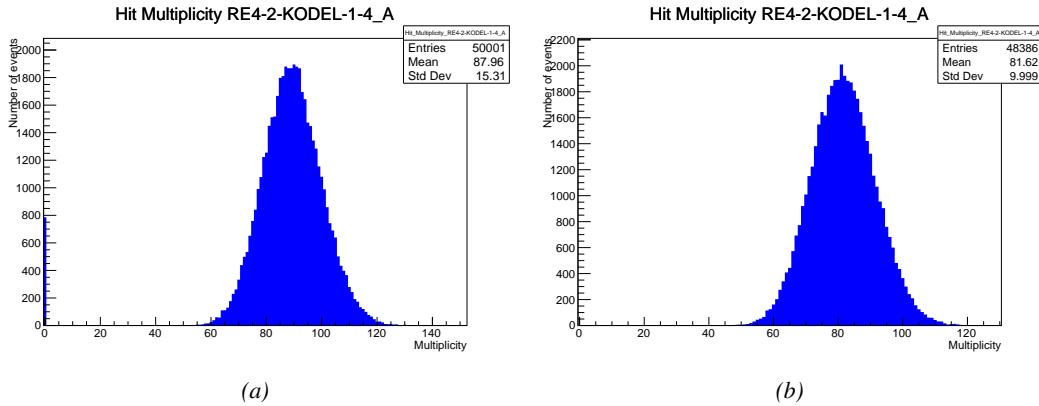


Figure A.5: Using the same data as previously showed in Figure A.4, the effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the reconstructed hit multiplicity of a data file without `Quality_flag` in Figure A.5a and the reconstructed content of the same RPC partition for data corresponding to a `Quality_flag` where all TDCs were labelled as `GOOD` in Figure A.5b taken with similar conditions. The artificial high content of bin 0 is completely suppressed.

A.5 Communications

2460 To ensure data readout and dialog in between the machine and the TDCs or in between the webDCS
2461 and the DAQ, different communication solutions were used. First of all, it is important to have a

2463 module to allow the communication in between the TDCs and the computer from which the DAQ
 2464 operates. When this communication is effective, shifters using the webDCS to control data taking
 2465 can thus send instructions to the DAQ.

2466

2467 A.5.1 V1718 USB Bridge

2468 In the previous section, the data transfer has been discussed. The importance of the `v1718` object
 2469 (Source Code A.6), used as private member of `DataReader`, was not explicated. VME master
 2470 modules are used for communication purposes as they host the USB port that connects the pow-
 2471 ered crate buffer to the computer where the DAQ is installed. From the source code point of view,
 2472 this object is used to control the communication status, by reading the returned error codes with
 2473 `v1718::CheckStatus()`, or to check for IRQs coming from the TDCs through `v1718::CheckIRQ()`.
 2474 Finally, to ensure that triggers are blocked at the hardware level, a NIM pulse is sent out of one of the
 2475 5 programmable outputs (`v1718::SendBUSY()`) to the VETO of the coincidence module where the
 2476 trigger signals originate from. As long as this signal is ON, no trigger can reach the TDCs anymore.

2477

```
2478 class v1718{
    private:
        int Handle;
        Data32 Data;           // Data
        CVIRQLevels Level;    // Interrupt level
        CVAddressModifier AM;  // Addressing Mode
        CVDataWidth dataSize; // Data Format
        Data32 BaseAddress;   // Base Address

    public:
        v1718(IniFile *inifile);
        ~v1718();
        long GetHandle(void) const;
        int SetData(Data16 data);
        Data16 GetData(void);
        int SetLevel(CVIRQLevels level);
        CVIRQLevels GetLevel(void);
        int SetAM(CVAddressModifier am);
        CVAddressModifier GetAM(void);
        int SetDatasize(CVDataWidth datasize);
        CVDataWidth GetDataSize(void);
        int SetBaseAddress(Data16 baseaddress);
        Data16 GetBaseAddress(void);
        void CheckStatus(CVErrorCodes status) const;
        void CheckIRQ();
        void SetPulsers();
        void SendBUSY(BusyLevel level);
};
```

2479

Source Code A.6: Description of C++ object `v1718`.

2480 A.5.2 Configuration file

2481 The DAQ software takes as input a configuration file written using INI standard [66]. This file is
 2482 partly filled with the information provided by the shifters when starting data acquisition using the
 2483 webDCS, as shown by Figure A.6. This information is written in section [`General`] and will later

2484 be stored in the ROOT file that contains the DAQ data as can be seen from Figure A.3. Indeed,
 2485 another `TTree` called `RunParameters` as well as the 2 histograms `ID`, containing the scan number,
 2486 start and stop time stamps, and `Triggers`, containing the number of triggers requested by the shifter,
 2487 are available in the data files. Moreover, `ScanID` and `HV` are then used to construct the file name
 2488 thanks to the method `DataReader::GetFileName()`.

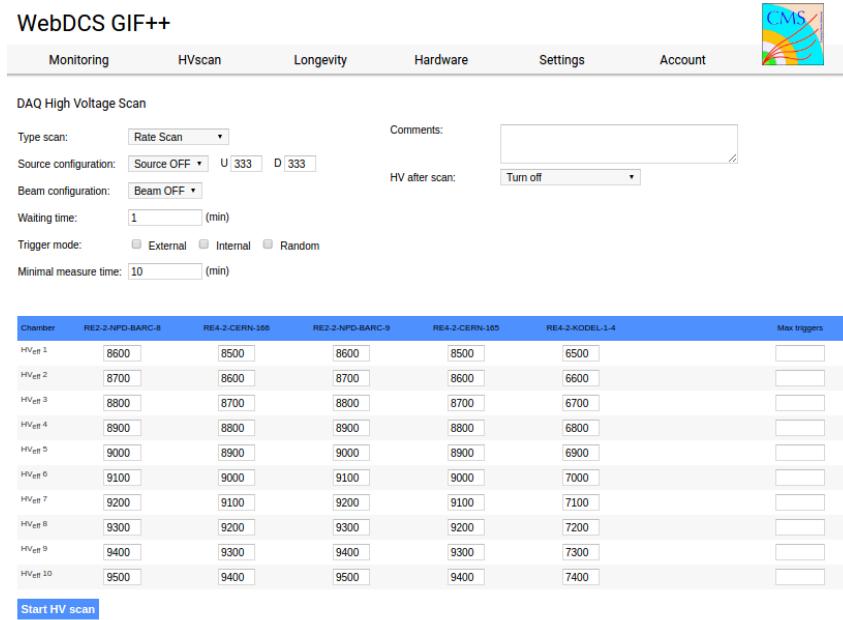


Figure A.6: WebDCS DAQ scan page. On this page, shifters need to choose the type of scan (Rate, Efficiency or Noise Reference scan), the gamma source configuration at the moment of data taking, the beam configuration, and the trigger mode. These information will be stored in the DAQ ROOT output. Are also given the minimal measurement time and waiting time after ramping up of the detectors is over before starting the data acquisition. Then, the list of HV points to scan and the number of triggers for each run of the scan are given in the table underneath.

2489 The rest of the information is written beforehand in the configuration file template, as explicated
 2490 in Source Code A.7, and contains the hardware addresses to the different VME modules in the
 2491 setup as well as settings for the TDCs. As the TDC settings available in the configuration file are not
 2492 supposed to be modified, an improvement would be to remove them from the configuration file and
 2493 to hardcode them inside of the DAQ code itself or to place them into a different INI file that would
 2494 host only the TDC settings to lower the probability for a bad manipulation of the configuration file
 2495 that can be modified from one of webDCS' menus.

2496

```

[General]
TdcS=4
ScanID=$scanid
HV=$HV
RunType=$runtype
MaxTriggers=$maxtriggers
Beam=$beam
[VMEInterface]
Type=V1718
BaseAddress=0xFF0000
Name=VmeInterface
[TDC0]
Type=V1190A
BaseAddress=0x00000000
Name=Tdc0
StatusA00-15=1
StatusA16-31=1
StatusB00-15=1
StatusB16-31=1
StatusC00-15=1
StatusC16-31=1
StatusD00-15=1
StatusD16-31=1
[TDC1]
Type=V1190A
BaseAddress=0x11110000
Name=Tdc1
StatusA00-15=1
StatusA16-31=1
StatusB00-15=1
StatusB16-31=1
StatusC00-15=1
StatusC16-31=1
StatusD00-15=1
StatusD16-31=1
[TDC2]
Type=V1190A
BaseAddress=0x22220000
Name=Tdc2
StatusA00-15=1
StatusA16-31=1
StatusB00-15=1
StatusB16-31=1
StatusC00-15=1
StatusC16-31=1
StatusD00-15=1
StatusD16-31=1
[TDC3]
Type=V1190A
BaseAddress=0x44440000
Name=Tdc3
StatusA00-15=1
StatusA16-31=1
StatusB00-15=1
StatusB16-31=1
StatusC00-15=1
StatusC16-31=1
StatusD00-15=1
StatusD16-31=1
[TDCSettings]
TriggerExtraSearchMargin=0
TriggerRejectMargin=0
TriggerTimeSubtraction=0b1
TdcDetectionMode=0b01
TdcResolution=0b10
TdcDeadTime=0b00
TdcHeadTrailer=0b1
TdcEventSize=0b1001
TdcTestMode=0b0
BLTMode=1

```

2497

Source Code A.7: INI configuration file template for 4 TDCs. In section [General], the number of TDCs is explicitated and information about the ongoing run is given. Then, there are sections for each and every VME modules. There buffer addresses are given and for the TDCs, the list of channels to enable is given. Finally, in section [TDCSettings], a part of the TDC settings are given.

2499 In order to retrieve the information of the configuration file, the object `IniFile` has been developed
 2500 to provide an INI parser, presented in Source Code A.8. It contains private methods returning a
 2501 boolean to check the type of line written in the file, whether a comment, a group header or a key line
 2502 (`IniFile::CheckIfComment()`, `IniFile::CheckIfGroup()` and `IniFile::CheckIfToken()`). The
 2503 key may sometimes be referred to as *token* in the source code. Moreover, the private element
 2504 `FileData` is a map of `const string` to `string` that allows to store the data contained inside the
 2505 configuration file via the public method `IniFile::GetFileData()` following the formatting (see
 2506 method `IniFile::Read()`):

```
2507
  2508     string group, token, value;
  // Get the field values for the 3 strings.
  // Then concatenate group and token together as a single string
  // with a dot separation.
  token = group + "." + token;
  FileData[token] = value;
```

2509 More methods have been written to translate the different keys into the right variable format
 2510 when used by the DAQ. For example, to get a `float` value out of the configuration file data, knowing
 2511 the group and the key needed, the method `IniFile::floatType()` can be used. It takes 3 arguments
 2512 being the group name and key name (both `string`), and a default `float` value used as exception in
 2513 the case the expected combination of group and key cannot be found in the configuration file. This
 2514 default value is then used and the DAQ continues on working after sending an alert in the log file for
 2515 further debugging.

```

2516 typedef map< const string, string > IniFileData;
2517
class IniFile{
    private:
        bool          CheckIfComment (string line);
        bool          CheckIfGroup(string line, string& group);
        bool          CheckIfToken(string line, string& key, string& value);
        string         FileName;
        IniFileData   FileData;
        int           Error;

    public:
        IniFile();
        IniFile(string filename);
        virtual      ~IniFile();

        // Basic file operations
        void          SetFileName(string filename);
        int           Read();
        int           Write();
        IniFileData GetFileData();

        // Data readout methods
        Data32         addressType (string groupname, string keyname, Data32
→     defaultvalue);
        long          intType     (string groupname, string keyname, long
→     defaultvalue);
        long long    longType    (string groupname, string keyname, long long
→     defaultvalue );
        string         stringType  (string groupname, string keyname, string
→     defaultvalue );
        float         floatType   (string groupname, string keyname, float
→     defaultvalue );

        // Error methods
        string         GetErrorMsg();
    };

```

2518 *Source Code A.8: Description of C++ object `IniFile` used as a parser for INI file format.*

2519 A.5.3 WebDCS/DAQ intercommunication

2520 When shifters send instructions to the DAQ via the configuration file, it is the webDCS itself that
 2521 gives the start command to the DAQ and then the 2 softwares use inter-process communication
 2522 through file to synchronise themselves. This communication file is represented by the variable **const**
 2523 string __runstatuspath.

2524 On one side, the webDCS sends commands or status that are readout by the DAQ:

- 2525 ● INIT, status sent when launching a scan and read via function `CtrlRunStatus(...)`,
- 2526 ● START, command to start data taking and read via function `CheckSTART()`,
- 2527 ● STOP, command to stop data taking at the end of the scan and read via function `CheckSTOP()`,
 2528 and
- 2529 ● KILL, command to kill data taking sent by user and read via function `CheckKILL()`

2530 and on the other, the DAQ sends status that are controled by the webDCS:

- 2531 ● `DAQ_RDY`, sent with `SendDAQReady()` to signify that the DAQ is ready to receive commands
2532 from the webDCS,
- 2533 ● `RUNNING`, sent with `SendDAQRunning()` to signify that the DAQ is taking data,
- 2534 ● `DAQ_ERR`, sent with `SendDAQError()` to signify that the DAQ didn't receive the expected com-
2535 mand from the webDCS or that the launch command didn't have the right number of argu-
2536 ments,
- 2537 ● `RD_ERR`, sent when the DAQ wasn't able to read the communication file, and
- 2538 ● `WR_ERR`, sent when the DAQ wasn't able to write into the communication file.

2539 **A.5.4 Example of inter-process communication cycle**

2540 Under normal conditions, the webDCS and the DAQ processes exchange commands and status via
2541 the file hosted at the address `__runstatuspath`, as explained in subsection A.5.3. An example of
2542 cycle is given in Table A.1. In this example, the steps 3 to 5 are repeated as long as the webDCS tells
2543 the DAQ to take data. A data taking cycle is the equivalent as what is called a *Scan* in GIFT++ jargon,
2544 referring to a set a runs with several HV steps. Each repetition of steps 3 to 5 is then equivalent to a
2545 single *Run*.

2546 At any moment during the data taking, for any reason, the shifter can decide that the data taking
2547 needs to be stopped before it reached the end of the scheduled cycle. Thus at any moment on the
2548 cycle, the content of the inter-process communication file will be changed to `KILL` and the DAQ will
2549 shut down right away. The DAQ checks for `KILL` signals every 5s after the TDCs configuration is
2550 over. So far, the function `CheckKILL()` has been used only inside of the data taking loop of method
2551 `DataReader::Run()` and thus, if the shifter decides to KILL the data taking during the TDC con-
2552 figuration phase or the HV ramping in between 2 HV steps, the DAQ will not be stopped smoothly
2553 and a *force kill* command will be sent to stop the DAQ process that is still awake on the computer.
2554 Improvements can be brought on this part of the software to make sure that the DAQ can safely
2555 shutdown at any moment.

2558 **A.6 Software export**

2559 In section A.2 was discussed the fact that the DAQ as written in its last version is not a standalone
2560 software. It is possible to make it a standalone program that could be adapted to any VME setup
2561 using V1190A and V1718 modules by creating a GUI for the software or by printing the log mes-
2562 sages that are normally printed in the webDCS through the log file, directly into the terminal. This
2563 method was used by the DAQ up to version 3.0 moment where the webDCS was completed. Also, it
2564 is possible to check branches of DAQ v2.X to have example of communication through a terminal.

2565
2566 DAQ v2.X is nonetheless limited in it's possibilities and requires a lot of offline manual interven-
2567 tions from the users. Indeed, there is no communication of the software with the detectors' power
2568 supply system that would allow for a user a predefine a list of voltages to operate the detectors at

| step | actions of webDCS | status of DAQ | __runstatuspath |
|------|--|--|-----------------|
| 1 | launch DAQ ramp voltages ramping over wait for currents stabilization | readout of IniFile configuration of TDCs | INIT |
| 2 | | configuration done send DAQ ready wait for START signal | DAQ_RDY |
| 3 | waiting time over send START | | START |
| 4 | wait for run to end monitor DAQ run status | data taking ongoing check for KILL signal | RUNNING |
| 5 | | run over send DAQ_RDY wait for next DCS signal | DAQ_RDY |
| 6 | ramp voltages ramping over wait for currents stabilization | | DAQ_RDY |
| 3 | waiting time over send START | | START |
| 4 | wait for run to end monitor DAQ run status | update IniFile information data taking ongoing check for KILL signal | RUNNING |
| 5 | | run over send DAQ_RDY wait for next DCS signal | DAQ_RDY |
| 7 | send command STOP | DAQ shuts down | STOP |

Table A.1: Inter-process communication cycles in between the webDCS and the DAQ through file string signals.

2569 and loop over to take data without any further manual intervention. In v2.X, the data is taken for a
2570 single detector setting and at the end of each run, the softwares asks the user if he intends on taking
2571 more runs. If so, the software invites the user to set the operating voltages accordingly to what is
2572 necessary and to manual update the configuration file in consequence. This working mode can be a
2573 very first approach before an evolution and has been successfully used by colleagues from different
2574 collaborations.

2575
2576 For a more robust operation, it is recommended to develop a GUI or a web application to inter-
2577 face the DAQ. Moreover, to limit the amount of manual interventions, and thus the probability to
2578 make mistakes, it is also recommended to add an extra feature into the DAQ by installing the HV
2579 Wrapper library provided by CAEN of which an example of use in a similar DAQ software devel-
2580 opped by a master student of UGent, and called TinyDAQ, is provided on UGent's github. Then, this
2581 HV Wrapper will help you communicating with and give instructions to a CAEN HV powered crate
2582 and can be added into the DAQ at the same level where the communication with the user was made
2583 in DAQ v2.X. In case you are using another kind of power system for your detectors, it is stringly
2584 adviced to use HV modules or crates that can be remotely controled via a using C++ libraries.
2585

B

2586

2587

Details on the offline analysis package

2588 The data collected in GIF++ thanks to the DAQ described in Appendix A is difficult to interpret by
2589 a human user that doesn't have a clear idea of the raw data architecture of the ROOT data files. In
2590 order to render the data human readable, a C++ offline analysis tool was designed to provide users
2591 with detector by detector histograms that give a clear overview of the parameters monitored during
2592 the data acquisition [67]. In this appendix, details about this software in the context of GIF++, as of
2593 how the software was written and how it functions will be given.

2594 **B.1 GIF++ Offline Analysis file tree**

2595 GIF++ Offline Analysis source code is fully available on github at https://github.com/aafagot/GIF_OfflineAnalysis. The software requires ROOT as non-optionnal dependency
2596 as it takes ROOT files in input and write an output ROOT file containing histograms. To compile the
2597 GIF++ Offline Analysis project is compiled with cmake. To compile, first a build/ directory must
2598 be created to compile from there:

```
2600 mkdir build
2601 cd build
2602 cmake ..
2603 make
2604 make install
```

2602 To clean the directory and create a new build directory, the bash script cleandir.sh can be used:

```
2603
2604 ./cleandir.sh
```

2605 The source code tree is provided below along with comments to give an overview of the files' con-
2606 tent. The different objects created for this project (`Infrastructure`, `Trolley`, `RPC`, `Mapping`, `RPCHit`,
2607 `RPCCluster` and `Inifile`) will be described in details in the following sections.

2608

```

GIF_OfflineAnalysis
├── bin
│   └── offlineanalysis ..... EXECUTABLE
├── build..... CMAKE COMPILATION DIRECTORY
└── ...
    ├── include..... LIST OF C++ HEADER FILES
    │   ├── Cluster.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT RPCCLUSTER
    │   ├── Current.h..... DECLARATION OF GETCURRENT ANALYSIS MACRO
    │   ├── GIFTrolley.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT TROLLEY
    │   ├── Infrastructure.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT INFRASTRUCTURE
    │   ├── IniFile.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT INI FILE FORINI PARSER
    │   ├── Mapping.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT MAPPING
    │   ├── MsgSvc.h..... DECLARATION OF OFFLINE LOG MESSAGES
    │   ├── OfflineAnalysis.h..... DECLARATION OF DATA ANALYSIS MACRO
    │   ├── RPCTracker.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT RPC
    │   ├── RPCHit.h..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT RPCHIT
    │   ├── types.h..... DEFINITION OF USEFUL VARIABLE TYPES
    │   └── utils.h..... DECLARATION OF USEFUL FUNCTIONS
    ├── obj..... BINARY FILES CREATED BY COMPILER
    └── ...
        ├── src..... LIST OF C++ SOURCE FILES
        │   ├── Cluster.cc..... DEFINITION OF OBJECT RPCCLUSTER
        │   ├── Current.cc..... DEFINITION OF GETCURRENT ANALYSIS MACRO
        │   ├── GIFTrolley.cc..... DEFINITION OF OBJECT TROLLEY
        │   ├── Infrastructure.cc..... DEFINITION OF OBJECT INFRASTRUCTURE
        │   ├── IniFile.cc..... DEFINITION OF OBJECT INI FILE FORINI PARSER
        │   ├── main.cc..... MAIN FILE
        │   ├── Mapping.cc..... DEFINITION OF OBJECT MAPPING
        │   ├── MsgSvc.cc..... DECLARATION OF OFFLINE LOG MESSAGES
        │   ├── OfflineAnalysis.cc..... DECLARATION OF DATA ANALYSIS MACRO
        │   ├── RPCTracker.cc..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT RPC
        │   ├── RPCHit.cc..... DECLARATION OF OBJECT RPCHIT
        │   └── utils.cc..... DEFINITION OF USEFUL FUNCTIONS
        ├── cleandir.sh..... BASH SCRIPT TO CLEAN BUILD DIRECTORY
        ├── CMakeLists.txt..... SET OF INSTRUCTIONS FOR CMAKE
        ├── config.h.in..... DEFINITION OF VERSION NUMBER
        └── README.md..... README FILE FOR GITHUB

```

2609

B.2 Usage of the Offline Analysis

2610 In order to use the Offline Analysis tool, it is necessary to know the Scan number and the HV Step
 2611 of the run that needs to be analysed. This information needs to be written in the following format:

2612

2613 Scan00XXXX_HVY

2614 where XXXX is the scan ID and Y is the high voltage step (in case of a high voltage scan, data will be
 2615 taken for several HV steps). This format corresponds to the base name of data files in the database

2616 of the GIF++ webDCS. Usually, the offline analysis tool is automatically called by the webDCS at
 2617 the end of data taking or by a user from the webDCS panel if an update of the tool was brought.
 2618 Nonetheless, an expert can locally launch the analysis for tests on the GIF++ computer, or a user can
 2619 get the code on its local machine from github and download data from the webDCS for its own anal-
 2620 ysis. To launch the code, the following command can be used from the `GIF_OfflineAnalysis` folder:

2621

```
2622 bin/offlineanalysis /path/to/Scan00XXXX_HVY
```

2623 where, `/path/to/Scan00XXXX_HVY` refers to the local data files. Then, the offline tool will by itself
 2624 take care of finding all available ROOT data files present in the folder, as listed below:

2625

- `Scan00XXXX_HVY_DAQ.root` containing the TDC data as described in Appendix ?? (events, hit
 2626 and timestamp lists), and
- `Scan00XXXX_HVY_CAEN.root` containing the CAEN mainframe data recorded by the monitor-
 2627 ing tool webDCS during data taking (HVs and currents of every HV channels). This file is
 2628 created independently of the DAQ.

2630

B.2.1 Output of the offline tool

2631

B.2.1.1 ROOT file

2632

The analysis gives in output ROOT datafiles that are saved into the data folder and called using the
 2633 naming convention `Scan00XXXX_HVY_Offline.root`. Inside those, a list of `TH1` histograms can be
 2634 found. Its size will vary as a function of the number of detectors in the setup as each set of histograms
 2635 is produced detector by detector. For each partition of each chamber, can be found:

2636

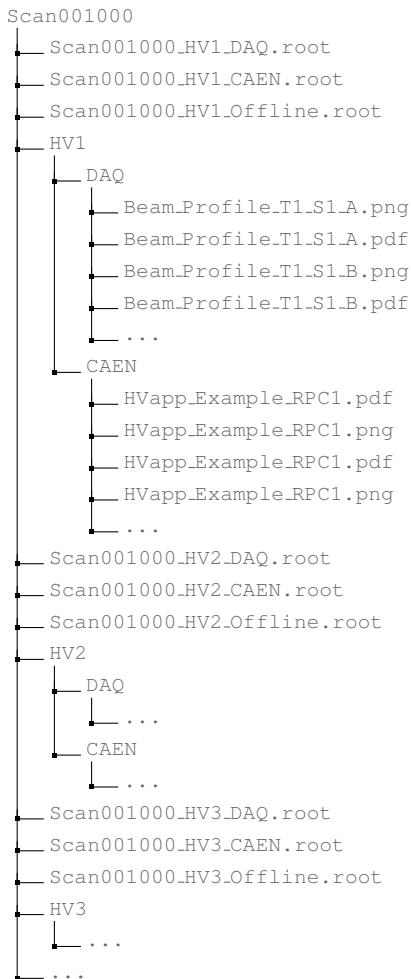
- `Time_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` shows the time profile of all recorded events (number of events per
 2637 time bin),
- `Hit_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` shows the hit profile of all recorded events (number of events per chan-
 2639 nel),
- `Hit_Multiplicity_Tt_Sc_p` shows the hit multiplicity (number of hits per event) of all recorded
 2641 events (number of occurrences per multiplicity bin),
- `Strip_Mean_Noise_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma rate per unit area for each strip in a se-
 2643 lected time range. After filters are applied on `Time_Profile_Tt_Sc_p`, the filtered version
 2644 of `Hit_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` is normalised to the total integrated time and active detection area
 2645 of a single channel,
- `Strip_Activity_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma activity for each strip (normalised version of
 2647 previous histogram - strip activity = strip rate / average partition rate),
- `Strip_Homogeneity_Tt_Sc_p` shows the *homogeneity* of a given partition ($\text{homogeneity} = \exp(-\text{strip rates standard deviation(strip rates in partition/average partition rate)})$),
- `mask_Strip_Mean_Noise_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma rate per unit area for each masked
 2651 strip in a selected time range. Offline, the user can control the noise/gamma rate and decide to
 2652 mask the strips that are judged to be noisy or dead. This is done via the *Masking Tool* provided
 2653 by the webDCS,

- 2654 ● `mask_Strip_Activity_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma activity per unit area for each masked
2655 strip with respect to the average rate of active strips,
- 2656 ● `NoiseCSize_H_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma cluster size, a cluster being constructed out of
2657 adjacent strips giving a signal at the *same time* (hits within a time window of 25 ns),
- 2658 ● `NoiseCMult_H_Tt_Sc_p` shows noise/gamma cluster multiplicity (number of reconstructed
2659 clusters per event),
- 2660 ● `Chip_Mean_Noise_Tt_Sc_p` shows the same information than `Strip_Mean_Noise_Tt_Scp` us-
2661 ing a different binning (1 chip corresponds to 8 strips),
- 2662 ● `Chip_Activity_Tt_Sc_p` shows the same information than `Strip_Activity_Tt_Scp` using
2663 chip binning,
- 2664 ● `Chip_Homogeneity_Tt_Sc_p` shows the homogeneity of a given partition using chip binning,
- 2665 ● `Beam_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` shows the estimated beam profile when taking efficiency scan. This
2666 is obtained by filtering `Time_Profile_Tt_Sc_p` to only consider the muon peak where the
2667 noise/gamma background has been subtracted. The resulting hit profile corresponds to the
2668 beam profile on the detector channels,
- 2669 ● `L0_Efficiency_Tt_Sc_p` shows the level 0 efficiency that was estimated **without** muon track-
2670 ing,
- 2671 ● `MuonCSize_H_Tt_Sc_p` shows the level 0 muon cluster size that was estimated **without** muon
2672 tracking, and
- 2673 ● `MuonCMult_H_Tt_Sc_p` shows the level 0 muon cluster multiplicity that was estimated **without**
2674 muon tracking.

2675 In the histogram labels, t stands for the trolley number (1 or 3), c for the chamber slot label in
2676 trolley t and p for the partition label (A, B, C or D depending on the chamber layout) as explained
2677 in Chapter 5.4.

2678 In the context of GIF++, an extra script called by the webDCS is called to extract the histograms
2679 from the ROOT files. The histograms are then stored in PNG and PDF formats into the correspond-
2680 ing folder (a single folder per HV step, so per ROOT file). the goal is to then display the histograms
2681 on the Data Quality Monitoring (DQM) page of the webDCS in order for the users to control the
2682 quality of the data taking at the end of data taking. An example of histogram organisation is given
2683 below:

2684



2686 *Here can put some screens from the webDCS to show the DQM and the plots available to users.*
 2687

2688 **B.2.1.2 CSV files**

2689 Moreover, up to 3 CSV files can be created depending on which ones of the 3 input files were in the
 2690 data folder:

- 2691 • `Offline-Corrupted.csv` , is used to keep track of the amount of data that was corrupted and
 2692 removed from old data format files that don't contain any data quality flag.
- 2693 • `Offline-Current.csv` , contains the summary of the currents and voltages applied on each
 2694 RPC HV channel.
- 2695 • `Offline-L0-EffC1.csv` , is used to write the efficiencies, cluster size and cluster multiplicity
 2696 of efficiency runs. Note that `L0` refers here to *Level 0* and means that the results of efficiency and
 2697 clusterization are a first approximation calculated without performing any muon tracking in

2698 between the different detectors. This offline tool provides the user with a preliminar calculation
 2699 of the efficiency and of the muon event parameters. Another analysis software especially
 2700 dedicated to muon tracking is called on selected data to retrieve the results of efficiency and
 2701 muon clusterization using a tracking algorithm to discriminate noise or gamma from muons
 2702 as muons are the only particles that pass through the full setup, leaving hits than can be used
 2703 to reconstruct their tracks.

- 2704
 - 2705 ● `Offline-Rate.csv`, is used to write the noise or gamma rates measured in the detector readout
 partitions.

2706 Note that these 4 CSV files are created along with their *headers* (`Offline-[...]-Header.csv`
 2707 containing the names of each data columns) and are automatically merged together when the offline
 2708 analysis tool is called from the webDCS, contrary to the case where the tool is runned locally from
 2709 the terminal as the merging bash script is then not called. Thus, the resulting files, used to make
 2710 official plots, are:

- 2711
 - 2712 ● `Corrupted.csv`,
 - 2713 ● `Current.csv`,
 - 2714 ● `L0-EffCl.csv`.

2715 **B.3 Analysis inputs and information handling**

2716 The usage of the Offline Analysis tool as well as its output have been presented in the previous section.
 2717 It is now important to dig further and start looking at the source code and the inputs necessary
 2718 for the tool to work. Indeed, other than the raw ROOT data files that are analysed, more information
 2719 needs to be imported inside of the program to perform the analysis such as the description of the
 2720 setup inside of `GIF++` at the time of data taking (number of trolleys, of RPCs, dimensions of the
 2721 detectors, etc...) or the mapping that links the TDC channels to the coresponding RPC channels in
 2722 order to translate the TDC information into human readable data. 2 files are used to transmit all this
 2723 information:

- 2724
 - 2725 ● `Dimensions.ini`, that provides the necessary setup and RPC information, and
 - 2726 ● `ChannelsMapping.csv`, that gives the link between the TDC and RPC channels as well as the
 mask for each channel (masked or not?).

2728 **B.3.1 Dimensions file and InFile parser**

2729 This input file, present in every data folder, allows the analysis tool to know of the number of active
 2730 trolleys, the number of active RPCs in those trolleys, and the details about each RPCs such as
 2731 the number of RPC gaps, the number of pseudo-rapidity partitions (for CMS-like prototypes), the
 2732 number of strips per partion or the dimensions. To do so, there are 3 types of groups in the INI file
 2733 architecture. A first general group, appearing only once at the head of the document, gives information
 2734 about the number of active trolleys as well as their IDs, as presented in Source Code B.1. For

2735 each active trolley, a group similar to Source Code B.2 can be found containing information about
 2736 the number of active detectors in the trolley and their IDs. Each trolley group as a `Tt` name format,
 2737 where `t` is the trolley ID. Finally, for each detector stored in slots of an active trolley, there is a group
 2738 providing information about their names and dimensions, as shown in Source Code B.3. Each slot
 2739 group as a `TtSs` name format, where `s` is the slot ID of trolley `t` where the active RPC is hosted.

```
2740 [General]
2741 nTrolleys=2
2742 TrolleysID=13
```

2742 *Source Code B.1: Example of `[General]` group as might be found in `Dimensions.ini`. In Gif++, only 2
 trolleys are available to hold RPCs and place them inside of the bunker for irradiation. The IDs of the trolleys
 are written in a single string as "13" and then read character by character by the program.*

```
2743 [T1]
2744 nSlots=4
2745 SlotsID=1234
```

2744 *Source Code B.2: Example of trolley group as might be found in `Dimensions.ini`. In this example, the file
 tells that there are 4 detectors placed in the holding slots of the trolley `T1` and that their IDs, written as a single
 string variable, are 1, 2, 3 and 4.*

```
2746 [T1S1]
Name=RE2-2-NPD-BARC-8
Partitions=3
Gaps=3
Gap1=BOT
Gap2=TN
Gap3=TW
AreaGap1=11694.25
AreaGap2=6432
AreaGap3=4582.82
Strips=32
ActiveArea-A=157.8
ActiveArea-B=121.69
ActiveArea-C=93.03
```

2746 *Source Code B.3: Example of slot group as might be found in `Dimensions.ini`. In this example, the file
 provides information about a detector named `RE2-2-NPD-BARC-8`, having 3 pseudo-rapidity readout partitions
 and stored in slot `S1` of trolley `T1`. This is a CMS RE2-2 type of detector. This information will then be used for
 example to compute the rate per unit area calculation.*

2747 This information is readout and stored in a C++ object called `IniFile`, that parses the information
 2748 in the INI input file and stores it into a local buffer for later use. This INI parser is the exact same
 2749 one that was previously developed for the Gif++ DAQ and described in Appendix A.5.2.

2750 B.3.2 TDC to RPC link file and Mapping

2751 The same way the INI dimension file information is stored using `map`, the channel mapping and mask
 2752 information is stored and accessed through `map`. First of all, the mapping CSV file is organised into
 2753 3 columns separated by tabulations (and not by commas, as expected for CSV files as it is easier using
 2754 streams to read tab or space separated data using C++):

2755

2756 RPC_channel TDC_channel mask

2757 using as formatting for each field:

2758
2759 TSCCC TCCC M

2760 TSCCC is a 5-digit integer where T is the trolley ID, s the slot ID in which the RPC is held insite
2761 the trolley T and ccc is the RPC channel number, or *strip* number, that can take values up to
2762 3-digits depending on the detector,

2763 TCCC is a 4 digit integer where T is the TDC ID, ccc is the TDC channel number that can take values
2764 in between 0 and 127, and

2765 M is a 1-digit integer indicating if the channel should be considered ($M = 1$) or discarded ($M = 0$)
2766 during analysis.

2767 This mapping and masking information is readout and stored thanks to the object `Mapping`, pre-
2768 sented in Source Code B.4. Similarly to `IniFile` objects, this class has private methods. The first
2769 one, `Mapping::CheckIfNewLine()` is used to find the newline character '`\n`' or return character
2770 '`\r`' (depending on which kind of operating system interacted with the file). This is used for the
2771 simple reason that the masking information has been introduced only during the year 2017 but the
2772 channel mapping files exist since 2015 and the very beginning of data taking at GIF++. This means
2773 that in the older data folders, before the upgrade, the channel mapping file only had 2 columns, the
2774 RPC channel and the TDC channel. For compatibility reasons, this method helps controling the
2775 character following the readout of the 2 first fields of a line. In case any end of line character is
2776 found, no mask information is present in the file and the default $M = 1$ is used. On the contrary, if
2777 the next character was a tabulation or a space, the mask information is present.

2778 Once the 3 fields have been readout, the second private method `Mapping::CheckIfTDCCh()` is
2779 used to control that the TDC channel is an existing TDC channel. Finally, the information is stored
2780 into 3 different maps (`Link`, `ReverseLink` and `Mask`) thanks to the public method `Mapping::Read()`.
2781 `Link` allows to get the RPC channel by knowing the TDC channel while `ReverseLink` does the op-
2782 posite by returning the TDC channel by knowing the RPC channel. Finally, `Mask` returns the mask
2783 associated to a given RPC channel.

```

2784 typedef map<Uint,Uint> MappingData;
2785
2786 class Mapping {
2787     private:
2788         bool          CheckIfNewLine(char next);
2789         bool          CheckIfTDCCh(Uint channel);
2790         string        FileName;
2791         MappingData Link;
2792         MappingData ReverseLink;
2793         MappingData Mask;
2794         int           Error;
2795
2796     public:
2797         Mapping();
2798         Mapping(string baseName);
2799         ~Mapping();
2800
2801         void SetFileName(const string filename);
2802         int Read();
2803         Uint GetLink(Uint tdcchannel);
2804         Uint GetReverse(Uint rpcchannel);
2805         Uint GetMask(Uint rpcchannel);
2806     };

```

2786 *Source Code B.4: Description of C++ object Mapping used as a parser for the channel mapping and mask file.*

2787 B.4 Description of GIF++ setup within the Offline Analysis tool

2788 In the previous section, the tool input files have been discussed. The dimension file information is
 2789 stored in a map hosted by the `IniFile` object. But this information is then used to create a series of
 2790 new objects that helps defining the GIF++ infrastructure directly into the Offline Analysis. Indeed,
 2791 from the `RPC`, to the more general `Infrastructure`, every element of the GIF++ infrastrucutre is
 2792 recreated for each data analysis based on the information provided in input. All this information
 2793 about the infrastructure will be used to assign each hit signal to a specific strip channel of a specific
 2794 detector, and having a specific active area. This way, rate per unit area calculation is possible.
 2795

2796 B.4.1 RPC objects

2797 `RPC` objects have been developped to represent physical active detectors in GIF++ at the moment
 2798 of data taking. Thus, there are as many `RPC` objects created during the analysis than there were
 2799 active `RPCs` tested during a run. Each `RPC` hosts the information present in the corresponding INI
 2800 slot group, as shown in B.3, and organises it using a similar architecture. This can be seen from
 2801 *Source Code B.5*.

2802 To make the object more compact, the lists of gap labels, of gap active areas and strip active
 2803 areas are stored into `vector` dynamical containers. `RPC` objects are always contructed thanks to the
 2804 dimension file information stored into the `IniFILE` and their ID, using the format `TtSs`. Using the
 2805 `RPC` ID, the constructor calls the methods of `IniFILE` to initialise the `RPC`. The other constructors
 2806 are not used but exist in case of need. Finally, some getters have been written to access the different
 2807 private parameters storing the detector information.

```

2808
class RPC{
    private:
        string      name;           //RPC name as in webDCS database
        Uint        nGaps;          //Number of gaps in the RPC
        Uint        nPartitions;    //Number of partitions in the RPC
        Uint        nStrips;         //Number of strips per partition
        vector<string> gaps;       //List of gap labels (BOT, TOP, etc...)
        vector<float>  gapGeo;        //List of gap active areas
        vector<float>  stripGeo;      //List of strip active areas

    public:
        RPC();
        RPC(string ID, IniFile* geofile);
        RPC(const RPC& other);
        ~RPC();
        RPC& operator=(const RPC& other);

        string GetName();
        Uint GetNGaps();
        Uint GetNPartitions();
        Uint GetNStrips();
        string GetGap(Uint g);
        float GetGapGeo(Uint g);
        float GetStripGeo(Uint p);
};

2809

```

2810 *Source Code B.5: Description of C++ objects RPC that describe each active detectors used during data taking.*

2811 B.4.2 Trolley objects

2812 Trolley objects have been developped to represent physical active trolleys in GIFT++ at the moment
 2813 of data taking. Thus, there are as many trolley objects created during the analysis than there were
 2814 active trolleys hosting tested RPCs during a run. Each Trolley hosts the information present in the
 2815 corresponding INI trolley group, as shown in B.2, and organises it using a similar architecture. In
 2816 addition to the information hosted in the INI file, these object have a dynamical container of RPC
 2817 objects, representing the active detectors the active trolley was hosting at the time of data taking.
 2818 This can been seen from Source Code B.6.

2819 Trolley objects are always contructed thanks to the dimension file information stored into the
 2820 IniFILE and their ID, using the format Tt. Using the Trolley ID, the constructor calls the methods
 2821 of IniFILE to initialise the Trolley. Retrieving the information of the RPC IDs via SlotsID, a new
 2822 RPC is constructed and added to the container RPCs for each character in the ID string. The other
 2823 constructors are not used but exist in case of need. Finally, some getters have been written to access
 2824 the different private parameters storing the trolley and detectors information.

```

2825
class Trolley{
    private:
        Uint          nSlots; //Number of active RPCs in the considered trolley
        string        SlotsID; //Active RPC IDs written into a string
        vector<RPC*> RPCs;   //List of active RPCs

    public:
        //Constructors, destructor and operator =
        Trolley();
        Trolley(string ID, IniFile* geofile);
        Trolley(const Trolley& other);
        ~Trolley();
        Trolley& operator=(const Trolley& other);

        //Get GIFTrolley members
        Uint  GetNSlots();
        string GetSlotsID();
        Uint   GetSlotID(Uint s);

        //Manage RPC list
        RPC*  GetRPC(Uint r);
        void  DeleteRPC(Uint r);

        //Methods to get members of RPC objects stored in RPCs
        string GetName(Uint r);
        Uint   GetNGaps(Uint r);
        Uint   GetNPartitions(Uint r);
        Uint   GetNStrips(Uint r);
        string GetGap(Uint r, Uint g);
        float  GetGapGeo(Uint r, Uint g);
        float  GetStripGeo(Uint r, Uint p);
    };

```

Source Code B.6: Description of C++ objects `Trolley` that describe each active trolley used during data taking.

2828 B.4.3 Infrastructure object

2829 The `Infrastructure` object has been developped to represent the GIFT++ bunker area dedicated to
 2830 CMS RPC experiments. With this very specific object, all the information about the CMS RPC
 2831 setup within GIFT++ at the moment of data taking is stored. It hosts the information present in the
 2832 corresponding INI general group, as shown in B.1, and organises it using a similar architecture. In
 2833 addition to the information hosted in the INI file, this object have a dynamical container of `Trolley`
 2834 objects, representing the active tolleys in GIFT++ area. This can be seen from Source Code B.7.

2835 The `Infrastructure` object is always contructed thanks to the dimension file information stored
 2836 into the `IniFILE`. Retrieving the information of the trolley IDs via `TrolleysID`, a new `Trolley` is
 2837 constructed and added to the container `Trolleys` for each character in the ID `string`. By extension,
 2838 it is easy to understand that the process described in Section B.4.2 for the construction of RPCs
 2839 takes place when a trolley is constructed. The other constructors are not used but exist in case of
 2840 need. Finally, some getters have been written to access the different private parameters storing the
 2841 infrastructure, tolleys and detectors information.

```

2842
class Infrastructure {
    private:
        Uint             nTrolleys;   //Number of active Trolleys in the run
        string          TrolleysID; //Active trolley IDs written into a string
        vector<Trolley*> Trolleys; //List of active Trolleys (struct)

    public:
        //Constructors and destructor
        Infrastructure();
        Infrastructure(IniFile* geofile);
        Infrastructure(const Infrastructure& other);
        ~Infrastructure();
        Infrastructure& operator=(const Infrastructure& other);

        //Get Infrastructure members
        Uint  GetNTrolleys();
        string GetTrolleysID();
        Uint  GetTrolleyID(Uint t);

2843
        //Manage Trolleys
        Trolley* GetTrolley(Uint t);
        void     DeleteTrolley(Uint t);

        //Methods to get members of GIFTrolley objects stored in Trolleys
        Uint  GetNSlots(Uint t);
        string GetSlotsID(Uint t);
        Uint  GetSlotID(Uint t, Uint s);
        RPC*  GetRPC(Uint t, Uint r);

        //Methods to get members of RPC objects stored in RPCs
        string GetName(Uint t, Uint r);
        Uint  GetNGaps(Uint t, Uint r);
        Uint  GetNPartitions(Uint t, Uint r);
        Uint  GetNStrips(Uint t, Uint r);
        string GetGap(Uint t, Uint r, Uint g);
        float  GetGapGeo(Uint t, Uint r, Uint g);
        float  GetStripGeo(Uint t, Uint r, Uint p);
    };

```

Source Code B.7: Description of C++ object *Infrastructure* that contains the full information about CMS RPC experiment in GIF++.

2845 B.5 Handeling of data

2846 As discussed in Appendix A.4.2, the raw data as a `TTree` architecture where every entry is related to
 2847 a trigger signal provided by a muon or a random pulse, whether the goal of the data taking was to
 2848 measure the performance of the detector or the noise/gamma background respectively. Each of these
 2849 entries, referred also as events, contain a more or less full list of hits in the TDC channels to which
 2850 the detectors are connected. To this list of hits corresponds a list of time stamps, marking the arrival
 2851 of the hits within the TDC channel.

2852 The infrastructure of the CMS RPC experiment within GIF++ being defined, combining the
 2853 information about the raw data with the information provided by both the mapping/mask file and the
 2854 dimension file allows to build new physical objects that will help in computing efficiency or rates.

2855 B.5.1 RPC hits

2856 The raw data stored in the ROOT file as output of the GIFT++ DAQ, is readout by the analysis tool
 2857 using the structure `RAWData` presented in Source Code B.9 that differs from the structure presented
 2858 in Appendix A.4.2 as it is not meant to hold all of the data contained in the ROOT file. In this sense,
 2859 this structure is in the case of the offline analysis tool not a dynamical object and will only be storing
 2860 a single event contained in a single entry of the `TTree`.

```
2861
class RPCHit {
    private:
        Uint Channel;      //RPC channel according to mapping (5 digits)
        Uint Trolley;     //0, 1 or 3 (1st digit of the RPC channel)
        Uint Station;     //Slot where is held the RPC in Trolley (2nd digit)
        Uint Strip;       //Physical RPC strip where the hit occurred (last 3
    →   digits)
        Uint Partition;   //Readout partition along eta segmentation
        float TimeStamp; //Time stamp of the arrival in TDC

    public:
        //Constructors, destructor & operator =
        RPCHit();
        RPCHit(Uint channel, float time, Infrastructure* Infra);
        RPCHit(const RPCHit& other);
        ~RPCHit();
        RPCHit& operator=(const RPCHit& other);

        //Get RPCHit members
        Uint GetChannel();
        Uint GetTrolley();
        Uint GetStation();
        Uint GetStrip();
        Uint GetPartition();
        float GetTime();
    };

    typedef vector<RPCHit> HitList;
    typedef struct GIFHitList { HitList rpc[NTROLLEYS][NSLOTS][NPARTITIONS]; }
    →   GIFHitList;

    bool SortHitbyStrip(RPCHit h1, RPCHit h2);
    bool SortHitbyTime(RPCHit h1, RPCHit h2);
}
```

2863 *Source Code B.8: Description of C++ object RPCHit.*

```
2864
struct RAWData{
    int          iEvent;    //Event i
    int          TDCNHits; //Number of hits in event i
    int          QFlag;    //Quality flag list (1 flag digit per TDC)
    vector<Uint> *TDCCh;   //List of channels giving hits per event
    vector<float> *TDCTS;   //List of the corresponding time stamps
};
```

2865 *Source Code B.9: Description of C++ structure RAWData.*

2866 Each member of the structure is then linked to the corresponding branch of the ROOT data tree,
 2867 as shown in the example of Source Code B.10, and using the method `GetEntry(int i)` of the ROOT
 2868 class `TTree` will update the state of the members of `RAWData`.

```

2869 TTree* dataTree = (TTree*)dataFile.Get("RAWData");
2870 RAWData data;
2871
2872 dataTree->SetBranchAddress("EventNumber", &data.iEvent);
2873 dataTree->SetBranchAddress("number_of_hits", &data.TDCNHits);
2874 dataTree->SetBranchAddress("Quality_flag", &data.QFlag);
2875 dataTree->SetBranchAddress("TDC_channel", &data.TDCCh);
2876 dataTree->SetBranchAddress("TDC_TimeStamp", &data.TDCTS);

```

2871 *Source Code B.10: Example of link in between RAWData and TTree.*

2872 The data is then analysed entry by entry and to each element of the TDC channel list, a `RPCHit` is
 2873 constructed by linking each TDC channel to the corresponding RPC channel thanks to the `Mapping`
 2874 object. The information carried by the RPC channel format allows to easily retrieve the trolley and
 2875 slot from which the hit was recorded (see section B.3.2). Using these 2 values, the readout partition
 2876 can be found by knowing the strip channel and comparing it with the number of partitions and strips
 2877 per partition stored into the `Infrastructure` object.

2878 Thus `RPCHit` objects are then stored into 3D dynamical list called `GIFHitList` (Source Code B.9)
 2879 where the 3 dimensions refer to the 3 layers of the readout in `GIF++` : in the bunker there are *trolleys*
 2880 (τ) holding detectors in *slots* (s) and each detector readout is divided into 1 or more pseudo-rapidity
 2881 *partitions* (p). Using these 3 information allows to assign an address to each readout partition and
 2882 this address will point to a specific hit list.

2883

2884 B.5.2 Clusters of hits

2885 All the hits contained in the ROOT file have been sorted into the different hit lists through the
 2886 `GIFHitList`. At this point, it is possible to start looking for clusters. A cluster is a group of adjacent
 2887 strips getting hits within a time window of 25 ns. These strips are then assumed to be part of the same
 2888 physical avalanche signal generated by a muon passing through the chamber or by the interaction of
 2889 a gamma stopping into the electrodes of the RPCs.

2890 To keep the cluster information, `RPCCluster` objects have been defined as shown in Source
 2891 Code B.11. Using the information of each individual `RPCHit` taken out of the hit list, it stores
 2892 the cluster size (number of adjacent strips composing the cluster), the first and last hit, the center for
 2893 spatial reconstruction and finally the start and stop time stamps as well as te time spread in between
 2894 the first and last hit.

```

2895
class RPCCluster{
    private:
        Uint ClusterSize; //Size of cluster #ID
        Uint FirstStrip; //First strip of cluster #ID
        Uint LastStrip; //Last strip of cluster #ID
        float Center; //Center of cluster #ID ((first+last)/2)
        float StartStamp; //Time stamp of the earliest hit of cluster #ID
        float StopStamp; //Time stamp of the latest hit of cluster #ID
        float TimeSpread; //Time difference between earliest and latest hits
                           //of cluster #ID
    public:
        //Constructors, destructor & operator =
        RPCCluster();
        RPCCluster(HitList List, Uint cID, Uint cSize, Uint first, Uint firstID);
        RPCCluster(const RPCCluster& other);
        ~RPCCluster();
        RPCCluster& operator=(const RPCCluster& other);

        //Get Cluster members
        Uint GetID();
        Uint GetSize();
        Uint GetFirstStrip();
        Uint GetLastStrip();
        float GetCenter();
        float GetStart();
        float GetStop();
        float GetSpread();
    };

typedef vector<RPCCluster> ClusterList;

//Other functions to build cluster lists out of hit lists
void BuildClusters(HitList &cluster, ClusterList &clusterList);
void Clusterization(HitList &hits, TH1 *hcSize, TH1 *hcMult);

```

2897 *Source Code B.11: Description of C++ object Cluster.*

2898 To investigate the hit list of a given detector partition, the function `Clusterization()` defined
 2899 in `include/Cluster.h` needs the hits in the list to be time sorted. This is achieved by calling func-
 2900 tion `sort()` of library `<algorithm>` using the comparator `SortHitbyTime(RPCHit h1, RPCHit h2)`
 2901 defined in `include/RPCHit.h` that returns `true` if the time stamp of hit `h1` is lower than that of `h2`.
 2902 A first isolation of strips is made only based on time information. All the hits within the 25 ns win-
 2903 dow are taken separately from the rest. Then, this sub-list of hits is sorted this time by ascending
 2904 strip number, using this time the comparator `SortHitbyStrip(RPCHit h1, RPCHit h2)`. Finally, the
 2905 groups of adjacent strips are used to construct `RPCCluster` objects that are then stored in a temporary
 2906 list of clusters that is at the end of the process used to know how many clusters were reconstructed
 2907 and to fill their sizes into an histogram that will allows to know the mean size of muon or gamma
 2908 clusters.

2909

2910 **B.6 DAQ data Analysis**

2911 All the ingredients to analyse GIF++ data have been defined. This section will focus on the different
 2912 part of the analysis performed on the data, from determining the type of data the tool is dealing with

2913 to calculating the rate in each detector or reconstructing muon or gamma clusters.

2914 B.6.1 Determination of the run type

2915 In GIF++, both the performance of the detectors in detecting muons in an irradiated environment and
 2916 the gamma background can be independantly measured. These corresponds to different run types
 2917 and thus, to different TDC settings giving different data to look at.

2918
 2919 In the case of performance measurements, the trigger for data taking is provided by the coïncidence
 2920 of several scintillators when muons from the beam passing through the area are detected. Data
 2921 is collected in a 600 ns wide window around the arrival of muons in the RPCs. The expected time
 2922 distribution of hits is shown in Figure B.1a. The muon peak is clearly visible in the center of the
 2923 distribution and is to be extracted from the gamma background that composes the flat part of the
 2924 distribution.

2925 On the other hand, gamma background or noise measurements are focussed on the non muon
 2926 related physics and the trigger needs to be independant from the muons to give a good measurement
 2927 of the gamma/noise distribution as seen by the detectors. The trigger is then provided by a pulse
 2928 generator at a frequency of 300 Hz whose pulse is not likely to be on time with a muon. In order
 2929 to increase the integrated time without increasing the acquisition time too much, the width of the
 2930 acquisition windows are increased to 10 μ s. The time distribution of the hits is expected to be flat, as
 2931 shown by Figure B.1b.

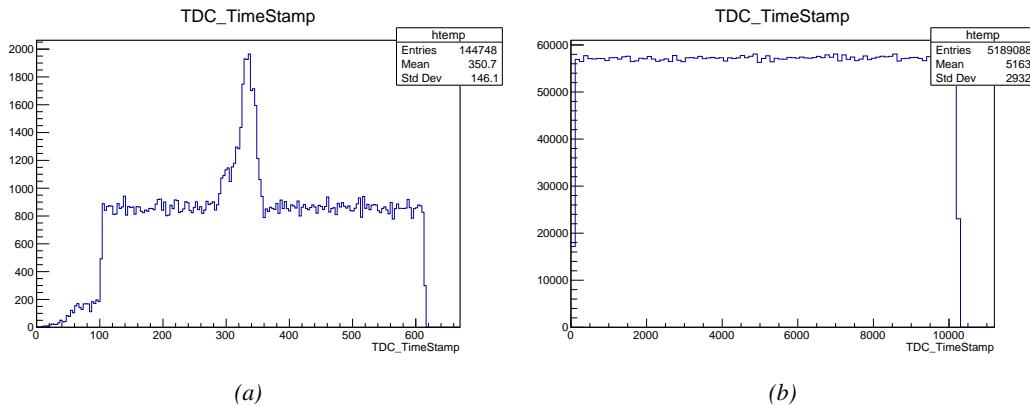


Figure B.1: Example of expected hit time distributions in the cases of efficiency (Figure B.1a) and noise/gamma rate per unit area (Figure B.1b) measurements as extracted from the raw ROOT files. The unit along the x-axis corresponds to ns. The fact that "the" muon peak is not well defined in Figure B.1a is due to the contribution of all the RPCs being tested at the same time that don't necessarily have the same signal arrival time. Each individual peak can have an offset with the ones of other detectors. The inconsistency in the first 100 ns of both time distributions is an artefact of the TDCs and are systematically rejected during the analysis.

2932 The ROOT files include a TTree called RunParameters containing, among other things, the in-
 2933 formation related to the type of run. The run type can then be accessed as described by Source
 2934 Code B.12 and the function IsEfficiencyRun() is then used to determine if the run file is an effi-
 2935 ciency run or, on the contrary, another type of run (noise or gamma measurement).

```

2936     TTree* RunParameters = (TTree*)dataFile.Get("RunParameters");
2937     TString* RunType = new TString();
2938     RunParameters->SetBranchAddress("RunType", &RunType);
2939     RunParameters->GetEntry(0);

```

2938 *Source Code B.12: Access to the run type contained in TTree* RunParameters.*

2939 Finally, the data files will have a slightly different content whether it was collected before or after
 2940 October 2017 and the upgrade of the DAQ software that brought a new information into the ROOT
 2941 output. This is discussed in Appendix A.4.3 and implies that the analysis will differ a little depending
 2942 on the data format. Indeed, as no information on the data quality is stored, in older data files, the cor-
 2943 rections for missing events has to be done at the end of the analysis. The information about the type
 2944 of data format is stored in the variable **bool** `isNewFormat` by checking the list of branches contained
 2945 in the data tree via the methods `TTree::GetListOfBranches()` and `TCollection::Contains()`.

2946 **B.6.2 Beam time window calculation for efficiency runs**

2947 Knowing the run type is important first of all to know the width of the acquisition window to be used
 2948 for the rate calculation and finally to be able to seek for muons. Indeed, the peak that appears in the
 2949 time distribution for each detectors is then fitted to extract the most probable time window in which
 2950 the tool should look for muon hits. The data outside of this time window is then used to evaluate the
 2951 noise or gamma background the detector was subjected to during the data taking. Computing the
 2952 position of the peak is done calling the function `SetBeamWindow()` defined in file `src/RPCHit.cc` that
 2953 loops a first time on the data. The data is first sorted in a 3D array of 1D histograms (`GIFH1Array`, see
 2954 `include/types.h`). Then the location of the highest bin is determined using `TH1::GetMaximumBin()`
 2955 and is used to define a window in which a gaussian fit will be applied to compute the peak width.
 2956 This window is a 80 ns defined by Formula B.1 around the central bin.

$$t_{center}(ns) = \text{bin} \times \text{width}_{\text{bin}}(ns) \quad (\text{B.1a})$$

$$[t_{low}; t_{high}] = [t_{center} - 40; t_{center} + 40] \quad (\text{B.1b})$$

2957 Before the fit is performed, the average number of noise/gamma hits per bin is evaluated using
 2958 the data outside of the fit window. Excluding the first 100 ns, the average number of hits per bin
 2959 due to the noise or gamma is defined by Formula B.2 after extracting the amount of hits in the time
 2960 windows $[100; t_{low}]$ and $[t_{high}; 600]$ thanks to the method `TH1::Integral()`. This average number
 2961 of hits is then subtracted to every bin of the 1D histogram, in order to *clean* it from the noise or
 2962 gamma contribution as much as possible to improve the fit quality. Bins where $\langle n_{\text{hits}} \rangle$ is greater
 2963 than the actual bin content are set to 0.

$$\Delta t_{noise}(ns) = 600 \overbrace{-t_{high} + t_{low}}^{-80ns} - 100 = 420ns \quad (\text{B.2a})$$

$$\langle n_{\text{hits}} \rangle = \text{width}_{\text{bin}}(ns) \times \frac{\sum_{t=100}^{t_{low}} + \sum_{t=t_{high}}^{600}}{\Delta t_{noise}(ns)} \quad (\text{B.2b})$$

2964 Finally, the fit parameters are extracted and saved for each detector in 3D arrays of **float**
 2965 (`muonPeak`, see `include/types.h`), a first one for the mean arrival time of the muons, `PeakTime`,

2966 and a second one for the width of the peak, `PeakWidth`. The width is defined as 6σ of the gaussian
 2967 fit. The same settings are applied to every partitions of the same detector. To determine which one
 2968 of the detector's partitions is directly illuminated by the beam, the peak height of each partition is
 2969 compared and the highest one is then used to define the peak settings.

2970 B.6.3 Data loop and histogram filling

2971 3D arrays of histogram are created to store the data and display it on the DQM of GIF++ webDCS
 2972 for the use of shifters. These histograms, presented in section B.2.1.1, are filled while looping on
 2973 the data. Before starting the analysis loop, it is necessary to control the entry quality for the new
 2974 file formats featuring `QFlag`. If the `QFlag` value for this entry shows that 1 TDC or more have a
 2975 CORRUPTED flag, then this event is discarded. The loss of statistics is low enough to be neglected.
 2976 `QFlag` is controled using the function `IsCorruptedEvent()` defined in `src/utils.cc`. As explained
 2977 in Appendix A.4.3, each digit of this integer represent a TDC flag that can be 1 or 2. Each 2 is
 2978 the sign of a CORRUPTED state. Then, the data is accessed entry by entry in the ROOT `TTree` using
 2979 `RAWData` and each hit in the hit list is assigned to a detector channel and saved in the corresponding
 2980 histograms. In the first part of the analysis, in which the loop over the ROOT file's content is
 2981 performed, the different steps are:

2982 **1- RPC channel assignment and control:** a check is done on the RPC channel extracted thanks
 2983 to the mapping via the method `Mapping::GetLink()`. If the channel is not initialised and is 0, or if
 2984 the TDC channel was greater than 5127, the hit is discarded. This means there was a problem in the
 2985 mapping. Often a mapping problem leads to the crash of the offline tool.

2986 **2- Creation of a `RPCHit` object:** to easily get the trolley, slot and partition in which the hit has
 2987 been assigned, this object is particularly helpful.

2988 **3- General histograms are filled:** the hit is filled into the time distribution and the general hit
 2989 distribution histograms, and if the arrival time is within the first 100 ns, it is discarded and nothing
 2990 else happens and the loop proceeds with the next hit in the list.

2991 **4- Multiplicity counter:** the hit multiplicity counter of the corresponding detectors incremented.

2992 **5-a- Efficiency runs - Is the hit within the peak window? :** if the peak is contained in the peak
 2993 window previously defined in section B.6.2, the hit is filled into the beam hit profile histogram of
 2994 the corresponding chamber, added into the list of muon hits and increments the counter of *in time*
 2995 hits. The term *in time* here refers to the hits that are likely to be muons by arriving in the expected
 2996 time window. If the hit is outside of the peak window, it is filled into the noise profile histogram
 2997 of the corresponding detector, added into the list of noise/gamma hits and increments the counter of
 2998 noise/gamma hits.

2999 **5-b- Noise/gamma rate runs - Noise histograms are filled:** the hit is filled into the noise profile
 3000 histogram of the corresponding detector, added into the list of noise/gamma hits and increments the
 3001 counter of noise/gamma hits.

3002

3003 After the loop on the hit list of the entry is over, the next step is to clusterize the 3D lists filled
 3004 in the previous steps. A 3D loop is then started over the active trolley, slot and RPC partitions to
 3005 access these objects. Each `NoiseHitList` and `MuonHitList`, in case of efficiency run, are clusterized
 3006 as described in section B.5.2. There corresponding cluster size and multiplicity histograms are filled
 3007 at the end of the clustering process. Then, the efficiency histogram is filled in case of efficiency run.
 3008 The selection is simply made by checking whether the RPC detected signals in the peak window
 3009 during this event. Nevertheless, it is useful to highlight that at this level, it is not possible yet to
 3010 discriminate in between a muon hit and noise or gamma hit. Thus, `MuonCSize_H`, `MuonCMult_H`
 3011 and `Efficiency0_H` are subjected to noise and gamma contamination. This contamination will be
 3012 estimated and corrected at the moment the results will be written into output CSV files. Finally, the
 3013 loop ends on the filling of the general hit multiplicity histogram.

3014 **B.6.4 Results calculation**

3015 As mentioned in section B.2.1, the analysis of DAQ data provides the user with 3 CSV files and
 3016 a ROOT file associated to each and every ROOT data file. The fourth CSV file is provided by the
 3017 extraction of the CEAN main frame data monitored during data taking and will be discussed later.
 3018 After looping on the data in the previous part of the analysis macro, the output files are created and a
 3019 3D loop on each RPC readout partitions is started to extract the histograms parameters and compute
 3020 the final results.

3021

3022 **B.6.4.1 Rate normalisation**

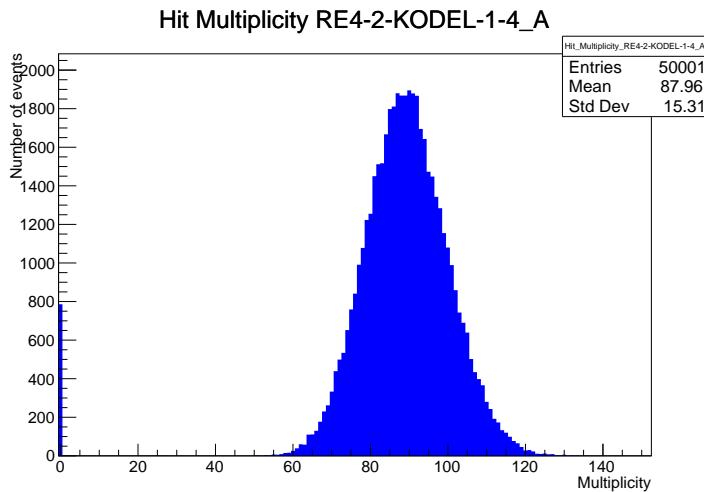


Figure B.2: The effect of the quality flag is explained by presenting the reconstructed hit multiplicity of a data file without `Quality_flag`. The artificial high content of bin 0 is the effect of corrupted data.

3023 To analyse old data format files, not containing any quality flag, it is needed to estimate the amount
 3024 of corrupted data via a fit as the corrupted data will always fill events with a fake "0 multiplicity".
 3025 Indeed, as no hits were stored in the DAQ ROOT files, these events artificially contribute to fill
 3026 the bin corresponding to a null multiplicity, as shown in Figure B.2. In the case the mean of the

3027 hit multiplicity distribution is high, the contribution of the corrupted data can easily be evaluated
 3028 for later correction by comparing the level of the bin at multiplicity 0 and of a skew fit curve that
 3029 should indicate a value consistent with 0. A skew fit has been chosen over a Poisson fit as it was
 3030 giving better results for lower mean multiplicity values. Nevertheless, for low irradiation cases,
 3031 as explained in Appendix A.4.3, the hit multiplicity distribution mean is, on the contrary, rather
 3032 small and the probability to record events without hits can't be considered small anymore, leading
 3033 to a difficult and non-reliable estimation of the corruption. As can be seen in Source Code B.13,
 3034 conditions have been applied to prevent bad fits and wrong corruption estimation in cases where :

3035 • The difference in between the data for multiplicity 1 and the corresponding fit value should be
 3036 lower than 1% of the total amount of data : $\frac{|n_{m=1} - sk(1)|}{N_{tot}} < 0.01$ where $n_{m=1}$ is the number
 3037 of entries with multiplicity 1, $sk(1)$ the value of the skew fit, as defined by Formula 5.3, for
 3038 multiplicity 1 and N_{tot} the total number of entries.

3039 • The amount of data contained in the multiplicity 0 bin should not exceed 40% : $\frac{n_{m=0}}{N_{tot}} \leq 0.4$
 3040 where $n_{m=0}$ is the number of entries with multiplicity 0. This number has been determined
 3041 to be the maximum to be able to separate the excess of data due to corruption from the hit
 3042 multiplicity distribution.

3043 Those 2 conditions need to be fulfilled to estimate the corruption of old data format files. If the
 3044 fit was successful, the level of corruption is written in `Offline-Corrupted.csv` and the number of
 3045 corrupted entries, refered as the integer `nEmptyEvent`, is subtracted from the total number of entries
 3046 when the rate normalisation factor is computed as explicit in Source Code B.13. Note that for new
 3047 data format files, the number of corrupted entries being set to 0, the definition of `rate_norm` stays
 3048 valid.

```

3049 if(!isNewFormat){
    TF1* GaussFit = new TF1("gaussfit","[0]*exp(-0.5*((x-[1])/[2])**2)",0,Xmax);
    GaussFit->SetParameter(0,100);
    GaussFit->SetParameter(1,10);
    GaussFit->SetParameter(2,1);
    HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->Fit(GaussFit,"LIQR","",0.5,Xmax);

    TF1* SkewFit = new TF1("skewfit","[0]*exp(-0.5*((x-[1])/[2])**2) / (1 +
→ exp(-[3]*(x-[4])))",0,Xmax);
    SkewFit->SetParameter(0,GaussFit->GetParameter(0));
    SkewFit->SetParameter(1,GaussFit->GetParameter(1));
    SkewFit->SetParameter(2,GaussFit->GetParameter(2));
    SkewFit->SetParameter(3,1);
    SkewFit->SetParameter(4,1);
    HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->Fit(SkewFit,"LIQR","",0.5,Xmax);

    double fitValue = SkewFit->Eval(1,0,0,0);
    double dataValue = (double)HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(2);
    double difference = TMath::Abs(dataValue - fitValue);
    double fitTOdataVSentries_ratio = difference / (double)nEntries;
    bool isFitGOOD = fitTOdataVSentries_ratio < 0.01;

3050 double nSinglehit = (double)HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(1);
double lowMultRatio = nSinglehit / (double)nEntries;
bool isMultLOW = lowMultRatio > 0.4;

    if(isFitGOOD && !isMultLOW){
        nEmptyEvent = HitMultiplicity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(1);
        nPhysics = (int)SkewFit->Eval(0,0,0,0);
        if(nPhysics < nEmptyEvent)
            nEmptyEvent = nEmptyEvent-nPhysics;
    }
}

double corrupt_ratio = 100.*(double)nEmptyEvent / (double)nEntries;
outputCorrCSV << corrupt_ratio << '\t';

float rate_norm = 0.;
float stripArea = GIFIInfra->GetStripGeo(tr,sl,p);

if(IsEfficiencyRun(RunType)){
    float noiseWindow = BMTDCWINDOW - TIMEREJECT - 2*PeakWidth.rpc[T][S][p];
    rate_norm = (nEntries-nEmptyEvent)*noiseWindow*1e-9*stripArea;
} else
    rate_norm = (nEntries-nEmptyEvent)*RDMNOISEWDW*1e-9*stripArea;

```

Source Code B.13: Definition of the rate normalisation variable. It takes into account the number of non corrupted entries and the time window used for noise calculation, to estimate the total integrated time, and the strip active area to express the result as rate per unit area.

3052 B.6.4.2 Rate and activity

3053 At this point, the strip rate histograms, StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p], only contain an in-
3054 formation about the total number of noise or rate hits each channel received during the data taking.
3055 As described in Source Code B.14, a loop on the strip channels will be used to normalise the content
3056 of the rate distribution histogram for each detector partitions. The initial number of hits recorded for
3057 a given bin will be extracted and 2 values will be computed:

- 3058 ● the strip rate, defined as the number of hits recorded in the bin normalised like described in
 3059 the previous section, using the variable `rate_norm`, and
- 3060 ● the strip activity, defined as the number of hits recorded in the bin normalised to the average
 3061 number of hits per bin contained in the partition histogram, using the variable `averageNhit`.
 3062 This value provides an information on the homogeneity of the detector response to the gamma
 3063 background or of the detector noise. An activity of 1 corresponds to an average response.
 3064 Above 1, the channel is more active than the average and bellow 1, the channel is less active.

```

int nNoise = StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries();
float averageNhit = (nNoise>0) ? (float)(nNoise/nStripsPart) : 1.;

for(Uint st = 1; st <= nStripsPart; st++) {
    float stripRate =
        StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(st)/rate_norm;
    float stripAct =
        StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetBinContent(st)/averageNhit;

    StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]->SetBinContent(st,stripRate);
    StripActivity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->SetBinContent(st,stripAct);
}

```

3066 *Source Code B.14: Description of the loop that allows to set the content of each strip rate and strip activity
 channel for each detector partition.*

3067 On each detector partitions, which are readout by a single FEE, all the channels are not processed
 3068 by the same chip. Each chip can give a different noise response and thus, histograms using a chip
 3069 binning are used to investigate chip related noise behaviours. The average values of the strip rate
 3070 or activity grouped into a given chip are extracted using the using the function `GetChipBin()` and
 3071 stored in dedicated histograms as described in Source Codes B.15 and B.16 respectively.

```

float GetChipBin(TH1* H, Uint chip){
    Uint start = 1 + chip*NSTRIPSCHIP;
    int nActive = NSTRIPSCHIP;
    float mean = 0.;

    for(Uint b = start; b <= (chip+1)*NSTRIPSCHIP; b++) {
        float value = H->GetBinContent(b);
        mean += value;
        if(value == 0.) nActive--;
    }

    if(nActive != 0) mean /= (float)nActive;
    else mean = 0.;

    return mean;
}

```

3074 *Source Code B.15: Function used to compute the content of a bin for an histogram using chip binning.*

```

3075     for(UInt ch = 0; ch < (nStripsPart/NSTRIPSCHIP); ch++) {
3076         ChipMeanNoiseProf_H.rpc[T][S][p]->
3077             SetBinContent(ch+1,GetChipBin(StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p],ch));
3078         ChipActivity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->
3079             SetBinContent(ch+1,GetChipBin(StripActivity_H.rpc[T][S][p],ch));
3080     }

```

Source Code B.16: Description of the loop that allows to set the content of each chip rate and chip activity bins for each detector partition knowing the information contained in the corresponding strip distribution histograms.

The activity variable is used to evaluate the homogeneity of the detector response to background or of the detector noise. The homogeneity h_p of each detector partition can be evaluated using the formula $h_p = \exp(-\sigma_p^R / \langle R \rangle_p)$, where $\langle R \rangle_p$ is the partition mean rate and σ_p^R is the rate standard deviation calculated over the partition channels. The more homogeneously the rates are distributed and the smaller will σ_p^R be, and the closer to 1 will h_p get. On the contrary, if the standard deviation of the channel's rates is large, h_p will rapidly get to 0. This value is saved into histograms as shown in Source Code B.17 and could in the future be used to monitor through time, once extracted, the evolution of every partition homogeneity. This could be of great help to understand the apparition of eventual hot spots due to ageing of the chambers subjected to high radiation levels. The monitored homogeneity information could then be combined with a monitoring of the activity of each individual channel in order to have a finer information. Monitoring tools have been suggested and need to be developed for this purpose.

```

3089     float MeanPartSDev = GetTH1StdDev(StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]);
3090     float strip_homog = (MeanPartRate==0)
3091         ? 0.
3092         : exp(-MeanPartSDev/MeanPartRate);
3093     StripHomogeneity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->Fill("exp -#left(#frac{\#sigma_{Strip}
3094         \rightarrow Rate}{\#mu_{Strip Rate}}\#right)",strip_homog);
3095     StripHomogeneity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetYaxis()->SetRangeUser(0.,1.);
3096
3097     float ChipStDevMean = GetTH1StdDev(ChipMeanNoiseProf_H.rpc[T][S][p]);
3098     float chip_homog = (MeanPartRate==0)
3099         ? 0.
3100         : exp(-ChipStDevMean/MeanPartRate);
3101     ChipHomogeneity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->Fill("exp -#left(#frac{\#sigma_{Chip}
3102         \rightarrow Rate}{\#mu_{Chip Rate}}\#right)",chip_homog);
3103     ChipHomogeneity_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetYaxis()->SetRangeUser(0.,1.);

```

Source Code B.17: Storage of the homogeneity into dedicated histograms.

3092 B.6.4.3 Strip masking tool

The offline tool is automatically called at the end of each data taking to analyse the data and offer the shifter DQM histograms to control the data quality. After the histograms have been published online in the DQM page, the shifter can decide to mask noisy or dead channels that will contribute to bias the final rate calculation by editing the mask column of `ChannelsMapping.csv` as can be seen in Figure B.3.

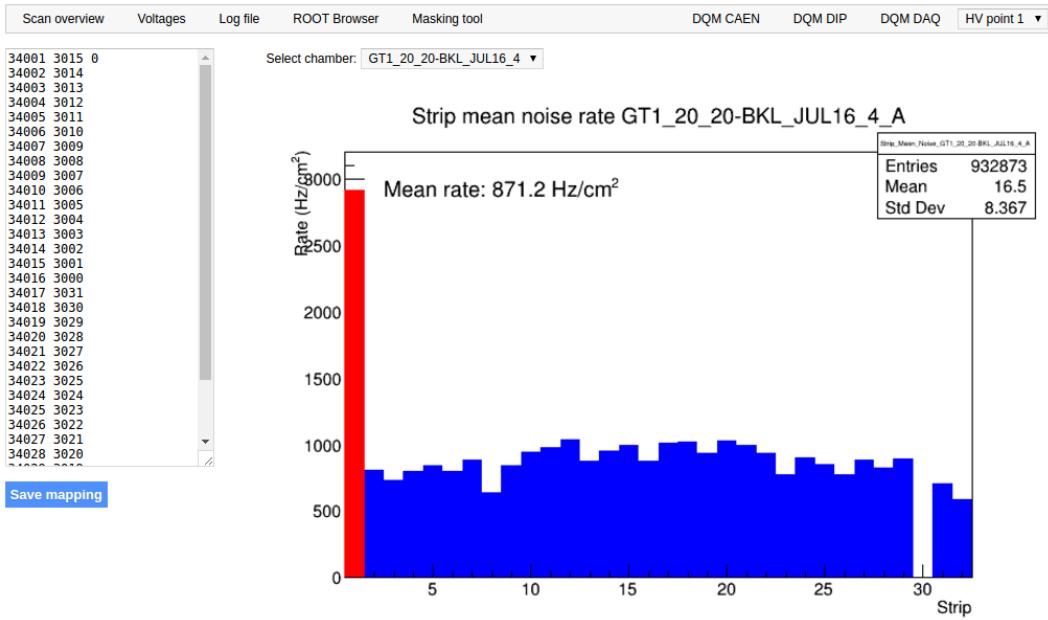


Figure B.3: Display of the masking tool page on the webDCS. The window on the left allows the shifter to edit ChannelsMapping.csv. To mask a channel, it only is needed to set the 3rd field corresponding to the strip to mask to 0. It is not necessary for older mapping file formats to add a 1 for each strip that is not masked as the code is versatile and the default behaviour is to consider missing mask fields as active strips. The effect of the mask is directly visible for noisy channels as the corresponding bin turns red. The global effect of masking strips will be an update of the rate value showed on the histogram that will take into consideration the rejected channels.

3098 From the code point of view, the function `GetTH1Mean()` is used to retrieve the mean rate par-
 3099 tition by partition after the rates have been calculated strip by strip and filled into the histograms
 3100 `StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]`, as described through Source Code B.18.

3101 Once the mask for each rejected channel has been updated, the shifter can manually run the of-
 3102 fline tool again to update the DQM plots, now including the masked strips, as well the rate results
 3103 written in the output CSV file `Offline-Rate.csv`. If not done during the shifts, the strip masking
 3104 procedure needs to be carefully done by the person in charge of data analysis on the scans that were
 3105 selected to produce the final results.

```

3106   float GetTH1Mean(TH1* H) {
3107     int nBins = H->GetNbinsX();
3108     int nActive = nBins;
3109     float mean = 0.;
3110
3111     for(int b = 1; b <= nBins; b++) {
3112       float value = H->GetBinContent(b);
3113       mean += value;
3114       if(value == 0.) nActive--;
3115     }
3116
3117     if(nActive != 0) mean /= (float)nActive;
3118     else mean = 0.;
3119
3120     return mean;
3121   }

```

Source Code B.18: The function `GetTH1Mean()` is used to return the mean along the y-axis of `TH1` histograms containing rate information. In order to take into account masked strips whose rate is set to 0, the function looks for masked channels and decrement the number of active channels for each null value found.

3109 B.6.4.4 Output CSV files filling

3110 All the histograms have been filled. Parameters will then be extracted from them to compute the
 3111 final results that will later be used to produce plots. Once the results have been computed, the very
 3112 last step of the offline macro is to write these values into the corresponding CSV outputs. Aside of
 3113 the file `Offline-Corrupted.csv`, 2 CSV files are being written by the macro `offlineAnalysis()`,
 3114 `Offline-Rates.csv` and `Offline-L0-EffCl.csv` that respectively contain information about noise
 3115 or gamma rates, cluster size and multiplicity, and about level 0 reconstruction of the detector effi-
 3116 ciency, muon cluster size and multiplicity. Details on the computation and file writing are respec-
 3117 tively given in Sources Codes B.19 and B.20.

3118 **Noise/gamma background variables** are computed and written in the output file for each detector
 3119 partitions. A detector average of the hit and cluster rate is also provided, as shown through Sources
 3120 Code B.19. The variables that are written for each partition are:

- 3121 • The mean partition hit rate per unit area, `MeanPartRate`, that is extracted from the histogram
 `StripNoiseProfile_H` as the mean value along the y-axis, as described in section B.6.4.3. No
 error is recorded for the hit rate as this is considered a single measurement. No statistical error
 can be associated to it and the systematics are unknown.
- 3122 • The mean cluster size, `cSizePart`, is extracted from the histogram `NoiseCSize_H` and it's
 statistical error, `cSizePartErr`, is taken to be 2σ of the total distribution.
- 3123 • The mean cluster multiplicity per trigger, `cMultPart`, is extracted from the histogram `NoiseCMult_H`
 and it's statistical error, `cMultPartErr`, is taken to be 2σ of the total distribution. It is impor-
 tant to point to the fact that this variable gives an information that is dependent on the buffer
 window width used for each trigger for the calculation.
- 3124 • The mean cluster rate per unit area, `ClustPartRate`, is defined as the mean hit rate normalised

3132 to the mean cluster size and it's statistical error, `ClustPartRateErr`, is then obtained using the
 3133 relative statistical error on the mean cluster size.

```

for (UInt tr = 0; tr < GIFInfra->GetNTrolleys(); tr++) {
  UInt T = GIFInfra->GetTrolleyID(tr);

  for (UInt sl = 0; sl < GIFInfra->GetNSlots(tr); sl++) {
    UInt S = GIFInfra->GetSlotID(tr,sl) - 1;

    float MeanNoiseRate = 0.;
    float ClusterRate = 0.;
    float ClusterSDev = 0.;

    for (UInt p = 0; p < GIFInfra->GetNPartitions(tr,sl); p++) {
      float MeanPartRate = GetTH1Mean(StripNoiseProfile_H.rpc[T][S][p]);
      float cSizePart = NoiseCSIZE_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
      float cSizePartErr = (NoiseCSIZE_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0)
        ? 0.
        : 2*NoiseCSIZE_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
          sqrt(NoiseCSIZE_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
      float cMultPart = NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
      float cMultPartErr = (NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0)
        ? 0.
        : 2*NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
          sqrt(NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
      float ClustPartRate = (cSizePart==0) ? 0.
        : MeanPartRate/cSizePart;
      float ClustPartRateErr = (cSizePart==0) ? 0.
        : ClustPartRate * cSizePartErr/cSizePart;

      outputRateCSV << MeanPartRate << '\t'
        << cSizePart << '\t' << cSizePartErr << '\t'
        << cMultPart << '\t' << cMultPartErr << '\t'
        << ClustPartRate << '\t' << ClustPartRateErr << '\t';

      RPCarea += stripArea * nStripsPart;
      MeanNoiseRate += MeanPartRate * stripArea * nStripsPart;
      ClusterRate += ClustPartRate * stripArea * nStripsPart;
      ClusterSDev += (cSizePart==0)
        ? 0.
        : ClusterRate*cSizePartErr/cSizePart;
    }

    MeanNoiseRate /= RPCarea;
    ClusterRate /= RPCarea;
    ClusterSDev /= RPCarea;

    outputRateCSV << MeanNoiseRate << '\t'
      << ClusterRate << '\t' << ClusterSDev << '\t';
  }
}

```

Source Code B.19: Description of rate result calculation and writing into the CSV output `Offline-Rate.csv`. Are saved into the file for each detector, the mean partition rate, cluster size and cluster mutiplicity, along with their errors, for each partition and as well as a detector average.

3136 **Muon performance variables** are computed and written in the output file for each detector partitions as shown through Sources Code B.20. The variables that are written for each partition are:

3137

- 3138 ● The muon efficiency, `eff`, extracted from the histogram `Efficiency0_H`. It is reminded that
3139 this offline tool doesn't include any tracking algorithm to identify muons from the beam and
3140 only relies on the hits arriving in the time window corresponding to the beam time. The con-
3141 tent of the efficiency histogram is thus biased by the noise/gamma background contribution
3142 into this window and is thus corrected by estimating the muon data content in the peak re-
3143 gion knowing the noise/gamma content in the rate calculation region. Both time windows
3144 being different, the choice was made to normalise the noise/gamma background calculation
3145 window to it's equivalent beam window in order to have comparable values using the variable
3146 `windowRatio`. Finally, to estimate the data ratio in the peak region, the variable `DataRatio`
3147 is defined as the ratio in between the estimated mean cluster multiplicity of the muons in the
3148 peak region, `MuonCM`, and of the total mean cluster multiplicity in the peak region, `PeakCM`.
3149 `MuonCM` is itself defined as the difference in between the total mean cluster multiplicity in the
3150 peak region and the normalised mean noise/gamma cluster multiplicity calculated outside of
3151 the peak region. The statistical error related to the efficiency, `eff_err`, is computed using a
3152 binomial distribution, as the efficiency measure the probability of "success" and "failure" to
3153 detect muons.
- 3154 ● The mean muon cluster size, `MuonCS`, is calculated using the total mean cluster size and multi-
3155 plicity in the peak region, respectively extracted from histograms `MuonCSize_H` and `MuonCMult_H`,
3156 the noise/gamma background mean cluster size and normalised multiplicity, extracted from
3157 `NoiseCSize_H` and `NoiseCMult_H`, and of the estimated muon cluster multiplicity `MuonCM` pre-
3158 viously explicated. The associated statistical error, `MuonCM_err`, is calculated using the propa-
3159 gation of errors of the mentioned variables.
- 3160 ● The mean muon cluster multiplicity in the peak region, `MuonCM`, explicated above whose sta-
3161 tistical error, `MuonCM_err`, is the sum of statistical error associated to the total mean clus-
3162 ter multiplicity in the peak reagion, `PeakCM_err`, and of the mean noise/gamma cluster size,
3163 `NoiseCM_err`.

3164 In addition to these 2 CSV files, the histograms are saved in ROOT file `Scan00XXXX_HVY_Offline.root`
3165 as explained in section B.2.1.1.

3166

```

for (UInt tr = 0; tr < GIFInfra->GetNTrolleys(); tr++) {
    UInt T = GIFInfra->GetTrolleyID(tr);
    for (UInt sl = 0; sl < GIFInfra->GetNSlots(tr); sl++) {
        UInt S = GIFInfra->GetSlotID(tr,sl) - 1;
        for (UInt p = 0; p < GIFInfra->GetNPartitions(tr,sl); p++) {
            float noiseWindow =
                BMTDCWINDOW - TIMEREJECT - 2*PeakWidth.rpc[T][S][p];
            float peakWindow = 2*PeakWidth.rpc[T][S][p];
            float windowRatio = peakWindow/noiseWindow;

            float PeakCM = MuonCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
            float PeakCS = MuonCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
            float NoiseCM = NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean() *windowRatio;
            float NoiseCS = NoiseCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
            float MuonCM = (PeakCM<NoiseCM) ? 0. : PeakCM-NoiseCM;
            float MuonCS = (MuonCM==0 || PeakCM*PeakCS<NoiseCM*NoiseCS)
                ? 0.
                : (PeakCM*PeakCS-NoiseCM*NoiseCS) / MuonCM;
            float PeakCM_err = (MuonCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0.)
                ? 0.
                : 2*MuonCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                    sqrt(MuonCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
            float PeakCS_err = (MuonCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0.)
                ? 0.
                : 2*MuonCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                    sqrt(MuonCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
            float NoiseCM_err = (NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0.)
                ? 0.
                : windowRatio*2*NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                    sqrt(NoiseCMult_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
            float NoiseCS_err = (NoiseCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()==0.)
                ? 0.
                : 2*NoiseCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                    sqrt(NoiseCSize_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries());
            float MuonCM_err = (MuonCM==0) ? 0. : PeakCM_err+NoiseCM_err;
            float MuonCS_err = (MuonCS==0 || MuonCM==0) ? 0.
                : (PeakCS*PeakCM_err + PeakCM*PeakCS_err +
                    NoiseCS*NoiseCM_err + NoiseCM*NoiseCS_err +
                    MuonCS*MuonCM_err) / MuonCM;

            float DataRatio = MuonCM/PeakCM;
            float DataRatio_err = (MuonCM==0) ? 0.
                : DataRatio*(MuonCM_err/MuonCM + PeakCM_err/PeakCM);
            float eff = DataRatio*Efficiency0_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean();
            float eff_err = DataRatio*2*Efficiency0_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetStdDev() /
                sqrt(Efficiency0_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetEntries()) +
                Efficiency0_H.rpc[T][S][p]->GetMean()*DataRatio_err;

            outputEffCSV << eff << '\t' << eff_err << '\t'
                << MuonCS << '\t' << MuonCS_err << '\t'
                << MuonCM << '\t' << MuonCM_err << '\t';
        }
    }
}

```

3167

Source Code B.20: Description of efficiency result calculation and writing into the CSV output Offline-L0-EffCl.csv. Are saved into the file for each detector, the efficiency, corrected taking into account the background in the peak window of the time profile, muon cluster size and muon cluster multiplicity, along with their errors, for each partition and as well as a detector average.

3168

3169 B.7 Current data Analysis

3170 Detectors under test at GIF++ are connected both to a CAEN HV power supply and to a CAEN
3171 ADC that reads the currents inside of the RPC gaps bypassing the supply cable. During data tak-
3172 ing, the webDCS records into a ROOT file called `Scan00XXXX_HVY_CAEN.root` histograms with the
3173 monitored parameters of both CAEN devices. Are recorded for each RPC channels (in most cases,
3174 a channel corresponds to an RPC gap):

- 3175 • the effective voltage, HV_{eff} , set by the webDCS using the PT correction on the CAEN power
3176 supply,
- 3177 • the applied voltage, HV_{app} , monitored by the CAEN power supply, and the statistical error
3178 related to the variations of this value through time to follow the variation of the environmental
3179 parameters defined as the RMS of the histogram divided by the square root of the number of
3180 recorded points,
- 3181 • the monitored current, I_{mon} , monitored by the CAEN power supply, and the statistical error
3182 related to the variations of this value through time to follow the variation of the environmental
3183 parameters defined as the RMS of the histogram divided by the square root of the number of
3184 recorded points,
- 3185 • the corresponding current density, J_{mon} , defined as the monitored current per unit area,
3186 $J_{mon} = I_{mon}/A$, where A is the active area of the corresponding gap,
- 3187 • the ADC current, I_{ADC} , recorded through the CAEN ADC module that monitors the dark
3188 current in the gap itself. First of all, the resolution of such a module is better than that of
3189 CAEN power supplies and moreover, the current is not read-out through the HV supply line
3190 but directly at the chamber level giving the real current inside of the detector. The statistical
3191 error is defined as the RMS of the histogram distribution divided by the square root of the
3192 number of recorded points.

3193 Once extracted through a loop over the element of GIF++ infrastructure via the C++ macro
3194 `GetCurrent()`, these parameters, organised in 9 columns per detector HV supply line, are written in
3195 the output CSV file `Offline-Current.csv`. The macro can be found in the file `Current.cc`.

References

- 3197 [1] T. Massam et al. “Experimental observation of antideuteron production”. In: *Il Nuovo Cimento A* 63 (1965), pp. 10–14.
- 3198
- 3199 [2] UA1 Collaboration. “Experimental observation of isolated large transverse energy electrons with associated missing energy at $s = 540 \text{ GeV}$ ”. In: *Physics Letters B* 122 (1983), pp. 103–116.
- 3200
- 3201
- 3202 [3] UA2 Collaboration. “Observation of single isolated electrons of high transverse momentum in events with missing transverse energy at the CERN pp collider”. In: *Physics Letters B* 122 (1983), pp. 476–485.
- 3203
- 3204
- 3205 [4] UA1 Collaboration. “Experimental observation of lepton pairs of invariant mass around $95 \text{ GeV}/c^2$ at the CERN SPS collider”. In: *Physics Letters B* 126 (1983), pp. 398–410.
- 3206
- 3207 [5] UA2 Collaboration. “Evidence for $Z_0 \rightarrow e^+e^-$ at the CERN pp collider”. In: *Physics Letters B* 129 (1983), pp. 130–140.
- 3208
- 3209 [6] ALEPH Collaboration. “Determination of the number of light neutrino species”. In: *Physics Letters B* 231 (1989), pp. 519–529.
- 3210
- 3211 [7] CERN, ed. (1985).
- 3212 [8] CERN, ed. (1986).
- 3213 [9] CERN, ed. (1994).
- 3214 [10] CERN, ed. (1998).
- 3215 [11] CERN, ed. (1999).
- 3216 [12] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *Letter of Intent for A Large Ion Collider Experiment [ALICE]*, note = CERN-LHCC-93-016. Tech. rep. ALICE Collaboration, 1993.
- 3217
- 3218 [13] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *ATLAS : technical proposal for a general-purpose pp experiment at the Large Hadron Collider at CERN*, note = CERN-LHCC-94-43. Tech. rep. ATLAS Collaboration, 1994.
- 3219
- 3220
- 3221 [14] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *CMS : letter of intent by the CMS Collaboration for a general purpose detector at LHC*, note = CERN-LHCC-92-003. Tech. rep. CMS Collaboration, 1992.
- 3222
- 3223
- 3224 [15] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *LHCb : letter of intent*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-95-5. LHCb Collaboration, 1995.
- 3225
- 3226 [16] L. Evans and P. Bryant. “LHC Machine”. In: *JINST* 3 (2008). S08001.
- 3227 [17] CMS Collaboration ATLAS Collaboration. “Combined Measurement of the Higgs Boson Mass in pp Collisions at $\sqrt{s} = 7$ and 8 TeV with the ATLAS and CMS Experiments”. In: *Physical Review Letters* 114 (2015). 191803.
- 3228
- 3229
- 3230 [18] LHCb Collaboration. “Observation of $J/\psi p$ Resonances Consistent with Pentaquark States in $\Lambda_b^0 \rightarrow J/\psi K^- p$ Decays”. In: *Physical Review Letters* 115 (2015). 072001.
- 3231

- 3232 [19] LHCb Collaboration. “Observation of $J/\psi\phi$ Structures Consistent with Exotic States from
3233 Amplitude Analysis of $B^+ \rightarrow J/\psi\phi K^+$ Decays”. In: *Physical Review Letters* 118 (2017).
3234 022003.
- 3235 [20] CERN. Geneva. *High-Luminosity Large Hadron Collider (HL-LHC) Technical Design Report V. 0.1*. Tech. rep. CERN-2017-007-M. 2017.
- 3236 [21] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *The CMS muon project : Technical Design Report*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-97-032. CMS Collaboration, 1997.
- 3237 [22] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *CMS, the Compact Muon Solenoid : technical proposal*. Tech. rep. CERN-2015-005. 2015.
- 3238 [23] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *The Phase-2 Upgrade of the CMS Muon Detectors*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2017-012, CMS-TDR-016. CMS Collaboration, 2017.
- 3239 [24] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *High-Luminosity Large Hadron Collider (HL-LHC) Preliminary Design Report*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-94-38. CMS Collaboration, 1994.
- 3240 [25] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *The Phase-2 Upgrade of the CMS Level-1 Trigger - Interim Report to the LHCC*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2017-013, CMS-TDR-017. CMS Collaboration, 2017.
- 3241 [26] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *Technical Proposal for the Phase-II Upgrade of the CMS Detector*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2015-010, CMS-TDR-15-02. CMS Collaboration, 2015.
- 3242 [27] F.Sauli. “GEM: A new concept for electron amplification in gas detectors”. In: *Nucl. Instr. Meth. Phys. Res.* 386 (1997), pp. 531–534.
- 3243 [28] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *CMS Technical Design Report for the Muon Endcap GEM Upgrade*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2015-012, CMS-TDR-013. CMS Collaboration, 2015.
- 3244 [29] R. Santonico and R. Cardarelli. “Development of resistive plate counters”. In: *Nucl. Instr. Meth. Phys. Res.* 187 (1981), pp. 377–380.
- 3245 [30] Yu.N. Pestov and G.V. Fedotovich. *A picosecond time-of-flight spectrometer for the VEPP-2M based on local-discharge spark counter*. Tech. rep. SLAC-TRANS-0184. SLAC, 1978.
- 3246 [31] W.W. Ash, ed. *Spark Counter With A Localized Discharge*. Vol. SLAC-R-250. 1982, pp. 127–131.
- 3247 [32] I. Crotty et al. “The non-spark mode and high rate operation of resistive parallel plate chambers”. In: *NIMA* 337 (1993), pp. 370–381.
- 3248 [33] I. Crotty et al. “Further studies of avalanche mode operation of resistive parallel plate chambers”. In: *NIMA* 346 (1994), pp. 107–113.
- 3249 [34] R. Cardarelli et al. “Avalanche and streamer mode operation of resistive plate chambers”. In: *NIMA* 382 (1996), pp. 470–474.
- 3250 [35] E. Cerron Zeballos et al. “A new type of resistive plate chamber: The multigap RPC”. In: *NIMA* 374 (1996), pp. 132–135.
- 3251 [36] M.C.S. Williams. “The development of the multigap resistive plate chamber”. In: *Nucl. Phys. B* 61 (1998), pp. 250–257.
- 3252 [37] H. Czyrkowski et al. “New developments on resistive plate chambers for high rate operation”. In: *NIMA* 419 (1998), pp. 490–496.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- [3275] [38] P. Camarri et al. “Streamer suppression with SF₆ in RPCs operated in avalanche mode”. In: *NIMA* 414 (1998), pp. 317–324.
- [3276]
- [3277] [39] E. Cerron Zeballos et al. “Effect of adding SF₆ to the gas mixture in a multigap resistive plate chamber”. In: *NIMA* 419 (1998), pp. 475–478.
- [3278]
- [3279] [40] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *ATLAS muon spectrometer: Technical design report*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-97-22. ATLAS Collaboration, 1997.
- [3280]
- [3281] [41] CERN. Geneva. LHC Experiments Committee. *ALICE Time-Of-Flight system (TOF) : Technical Design Report*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2000-012. ALICE Collaboration, 2000.
- [3282]
- [3283] [42] The CALICE collaboration. “First results of the CALICE SDHCAL technological prototype”. In: *JINST* 11 (2016).
- [3284]
- [3285] [43] PoS, ed. *Density Imaging of Volcanoes with Atmospheric Muons using GRPCs*. International Europhysics Conference on High Energy Physics - HEP 2011. 2011.
- [3286]
- [3287] [44] C. Lippmann. “Detector Physics of Resistive Plate Chambers”. PhD thesis. Johann Wolfgang Goethe-Universität, 2003.
- [3288]
- [3289] [45] M. Abbrescia et al. “Properties of C₂H₂F₄-based gas mixture for avalanche mode operation of resistive plate chambers”. In: *NIMA* 398 (1997), pp. 173–179.
- [3290]
- [3291] [46] G. Battistoni et al. “Sensitivity of streamer mode to single ionization electrons”. In: *NIMA* 235 (1985), pp. 91–97.
- [3292]
- [3293] [47] W. Riegler. “Induced signals in resistive plate chambers”. In: *NIMA* 491 (2002), pp. 258–271.
- [3294] [48] E. Cerron Zeballos et al. “A comparison of the wide gap and narrow gap resistive plate chamber”. In: *NIMA* 373 (1996), pp. 35–42.
- [3295]
- [3296] [49] M. Abbrescia et al. “Cosmic ray tests of double-gap resistive plate chambers for the CMS experiment”. In: *NIMA* 550 (2005), pp. 116–126.
- [3297]
- [3298] [50] ALICE Collaboration. “A study of the multigap RPC at the gamma irradiation facility at CERN”. In: *NIMA* 490 (2002), pp. 58–70.
- [3299]
- [3300] [51] B. Bonner et al. “A multigap resistive plate chamber prototype for time-of-flight for the STAR experiment at RHIC”. In: *NIMA* 478 (2002), pp. 176–179.
- [3301]
- [3302] [52] S. Yang et al. “Test of high time resolution MRPC with different readout modes for the BESIII upgrade”. In: *NIMA* 763 (2014), pp. 190–196.
- [3303]
- [3304] [53] A. Akindinov et al. “RPC with low-resistive phosphate glass electrodes as a candidate for the CBM TOF”. In: *NIMA* 572 (2007), pp. 676–681.
- [3305]
- [3306] [54] JINST, ed. *Development of the MRPC for the TOF system of the MultiPurpose Detector*. RPC2016: XII Workshop on Resistive Plate Chambers and Related Detectors. 2016.
- [3307]
- [3308] [55] M.C.S. Williams. “Particle identification using time of flight”. In: *Journal of Physics G* 39 (2012).
- [3309]
- [3310] [56] A. Alici et al. “Aging and rate effects of the Multigap RPC studied at the Gamma Irradiation Facility at CERN”. In: *NIMA* 579 (2007), pp. 979–988.
- [3311]
- [3312] [57] M. Abbrescia et al. “The simulation of resistive plate chambers in avalanche mode: charge spectra and efficiency”. In: *NIMA* 431 (1999), pp. 413–427.
- [3313]
- [3314] [58] M. Abbrescia et al. “Study of long-term performance of CMS RPC under irradiation at the CERN GIF”. In: *NIMA* 533 (2004), pp. 102–106.
- [3315]
- [3316] [59] H.C. Kim et al. “Quantitative aging study with intense irradiation tests for the CMS forward RPCs”. In: *NIMA* 602 (2009), pp. 771–774.
- [3317]

- 3318 [60] S. Agosteo et al. “A facility for the test of large-area muon chambers at high rates”. In: *NIMA*
3319 452 (2000), pp. 94–104.
- 3320 [61] PoS, ed. *CERN GIF ++ : A new irradiation facility to test large-area particle detectors for*
3321 *the high-luminosity LHC program*. Vol. TIPP2014. 2014, pp. 102–109.
- 3322 [62] A. Fagot. *GIF++ DAQ v4.0*. 2017. URL: https://github.com/afagot/GIF_DAQ.
- 3323 [63] CAEN. *Mod. V1190-VX1190 A/B, 128/64 Ch Multihit TDC*. 14th ed. 2016.
- 3324 [64] CAEN. *Mod. V1718 VME USB Bridge*. 9th ed. 2009.
- 3325 [65] W-Ie-Ne-R. *VME 6021-23 VXI*. 5th ed. 2016.
- 3326 [66] Wikipedia. *INI file*. 2017. URL: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/INI_file.
- 3327 [67] S. Carrillo A. Fagot. *GIF++ Offline Analysis v6*. 2017. URL: <https://github.com/>
3328 [afagot/GIF_OfflineAnalysis](https://github.com/afagot/GIF_OfflineAnalysis).